



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Any 3.39L







*PUBLISHED BY WILLIAMS & NORGATE.*

---

Cloth, gilt. Price 18s.

**Buddha ; His Life, His Doctrine, His Order.** By  
Dr. HERMANN OLDENBERG, Professor at the University of  
Berlin, Editor of the Vinaya Piṭakam and the Dipavamsa in  
Pāli. Translated from the German by WILLIAM HOEY, M.A.,  
D.Lit., Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, Asiatic Society  
of Bengal, etc., of Her Majesty's Civil Service.

---

8vo. cloth. Price 21s.

**A Manual of Buddhism in its Modern Development ;**  
translated from Singhalese MSS. By R. SPENCE HARDY,  
M.R.A.S., Author of "Eastern Monachism." Second Edition,  
with a complete Index by Dr. O. FRANKFURTER.

---

By the same Author. 8vo. cloth. Price 12s.

**Eastern Monachism ; an Account of the Origin, Laws,  
Discipline, Sacred Writings, Mysterious Rites, Religious Cere-  
monies, and Present Circumstances of the Order of Mendicants  
founded by Gotama Buddha (compiled from Singhalese MSS.  
and other Original Sources of Information). With Compar-  
ative Notices of the Usages and Institutions of the Western  
Ascetics, and a Review of the Monastic System.**

---

8vo. cloth. Price 10s. 6d.

**Rhys Davids' Buddhism ; Lectures on the Origin and  
Growth of Religion, as illustrated by some points in the  
History of Indian Buddhism.** By T. W. RHYDS DAVIDS, Esq.  
Being the Hibbert Lectures 1881.

---

WILLIAMS & NORGATE, 14, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London ;  
and 20, South Frederick Street, Edinburgh.

PUBLISHED BY WILLIAMS & NORGATE.

---

BOOKS IN PĀLI.

BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES IN PĀLI



In 5 vols. 8vo. Price 21s. each vol.

**The Vinaya Piṭakam**, one of the principal Buddhist Holy Scriptures in the Pāli Language. Edited by Dr. H. OLDENBERG. Vol. I. The Mahāvagga, with an Introduction.—Vol. II. The Cullavagga.—Vol. III. The Suttavibhanga, I. (Pārājika, Samghādisesa, Anyata, Nissaggiya).—Vol. IV. The Suttavibhanga, II. End of Mahāvibhanga, Bhikkhunvibhanga.—Vol. V. The Parivāra. Published with the assistance of the Royal Academy of Berlin, and of the Secretary of India in Council.

---

8vo. cloth. Price 21s.

**The Dīpavamsa**, an Ancient Buddhist Historical Record in the Pāli Language. Edited, with an English Translation, by Dr. H. OLDENBERG.

The Dīpavamsa is the most ancient historical work of the Ceylonese; it contains an account of the ecclesiastical history of the Buddhist Church, of the conversion of the Ceylonese to the Buddhist faith, and of the ancient history of Ceylon.

---

8vo. Price 21s.

**The Milinda Pañho**. Being Dialogues between King Milinda and the Buddhist Sage Nāgasena. The Pāli Text edited by V. TRENCKNER, of Copenhagen.

"A very interesting dialogue between Milinda and Nāgasena."—*Max Müller in Chips I.*

"Next in order of interest should undoubtedly be named the 'Milinda Pañha; or, Questions of Menander.' Whatever be the origin of this remarkable work, there can be no doubt of its great antiquity, for it exhibits a familiarity with Greek names and places, and records a religious discussion between the Buddhist divine Nāgasena and a 'Yona' king Milinda, who can be identified with certainty with the Bactrian king Menander."—*Childers in Pāli Dictionary.*

---

Also 8vo. Price 4s.

**Pāli Miscellany**, by V. Trenckner. Part I. The Introductory Part of the Milinda Pañho, an English Translation and Notes.

---

WILLIAMS & NORGATE, 14, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London;  
and 20, South Frederick Street, Edinburgh.

# HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.





# HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.

BEING

AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR,  
A CHRESTOMATHY, AND A GLOSSARY.

COMPILED BY

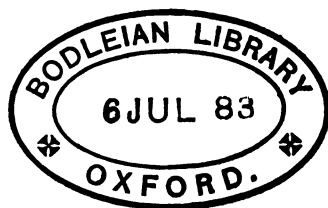
O. FRANKFURTER, PH.D.



WILLIAMS AND NORGATE,  
14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON;  
AND 20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

1883.

*S. Lang. Aug. 43<sup>rd</sup>*



**HERTFORD:**  
**PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.**

TO THE REVEREND

RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D., M.A.,

VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY,

AS A TOKEN

OF FRIENDSHIP AND RESPECT.



# CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Preface . . . . .	ix	Sāmanera Paṇḥam (Khuddaka Nikāya)	82
Pāli Bibliography . . . . .	xv	Dvatimsākāram     "     "	82
PART I.			
Alphabet . . . . .	1	Paccavekkhanā (Aṅguttara Nikāya)	82
Pronunciation . . . . .	1	Dasadhammasuttam     "     "	83
Classification of Letters . . . . .	2	Mahāmaṅgalasuttam     (Khuddaka	
Vowels . . . . .	2	Nikāya) . . . . .	84
Short Vowels . . . . .	3	Ratanasuttam (Khuddaka Nikāya) .	85
Long Vowels . . . . .	5	Karaṇīyamettasuttam     "     "	88
Nasal Vowels . . . . .	7	Khandaḥaparittam (Aṅguttara Nikāya)	89
Interchange of Vowels . . . . .	7	Mettasuttam     "     "	90
Consonants . . . . .	7	Mettānisamsam (Jātaka) . . . . .	91
Phonetic Changes . . . . .	8	Moraparittam     "     "	92
Compound Consonants . . . . .	11	Candaparittam (Saṃyutta Nikāya) .	92
Sandhi . . . . .	21	Suriyaparittam     "     "	93
Euphonic Changes . . . . .	24	Dhajaggaparittam     "     "	94
Declension . . . . .	25	Mahākassapatttherabojjhaṅgam	
Declension of Nouns . . . . .	29	(Saṃyutta Nikāya) . . . . .	96
Comparison . . . . .	41	Girimānandasuttam     (Saṃyutta	
Declension of Pronouns . . . . .	42	Nikāya) . . . . .	97
Numerals . . . . .	47	Ātānaṭṭiyasuttam (Dīgha Nikāya) .	101
Cardinals . . . . .	47	Dhammacakkappavattanasuttam	
Ordinals . . . . .	49	(Saṃyutta Nikāya) . . . . .	109
The Verb . . . . .	51	Mahāsamayasuttam (Dīgha Nikāya)	112
Present System . . . . .	53	Ālavakasuttam (Saṃyutta Nikāya) .	118
Modes of the Present Tense . . . . .	58	Parābhavasuttam (Khuddaka Nikāya)	120
Perfect System . . . . .	60	Vasalasuttam     "     "	122
Aorist and Imperfect . . . . .	61	Kasibharadvājasuttam     "     "	125
Future . . . . .	66	Saccavibhaṅgam (Majjhima Nikāya)	127
Conditional . . . . .	67	Aruṇavatisuttam (Saṃyutta Nikāya)	133
Participles, Infinitives, Gerunds .	69	Devadahasuttam     "     "	136
Indeclinables . . . . .	70	A Collection of Kammavācās . . . . .	142
Adverbs . . . . .	70	PART III.	
Prepositions . . . . .	73	Glossary . . . . .	152
Compounds . . . . .	74	Tables of Alphabets :—	
PART II.			
Saraṇagamanam (Khuddaka Nikāya)	81	Sinhalese Alphabet.	
Dasasikkhapadam     "     "	81	Burmese Alphabet.	
		Kambodian Alphabet.	
		Comparative Table of Alphabets.	





## PREFACE.

---

THE Handbook of Pāli which I place before my readers consists of three parts, an Elementary Grammar, a Chrestomathy, and a Glossary.

I have called the grammar an *elementary* one, because no attempt has been made to distinguish the different periods in the development of the language. To write a scientific grammar of Pāli, it would be necessary not only to have recourse to the different so-called ancient Prākritic dialects, but also to the modern Āryan languages of India, more especially Mahrāṭhī. I believe Mahrāṭhī to be, if not the daughter of Pāli, at least more closely allied to it than any other of the Indian vernacular tongues; and among these I include also Sinhalese. In fact, a scientific Pāli grammar can, in my opinion, only be written as part of a comparative grammar of the Āryan languages of India.

I have called this work a Handbook of Pāli. This requires some explanation. I am well aware that Professor Forchhammer, in his report of the Rangoon High School, 1879-1880, has shewn conclusively, as did the late Professor Childers before him, that Pāli means only Sacred Texts. Professor Forchhammer, quoting from Burmese books, says: "The Tipiṭaka Pāli was written by means of the Magadha-bhāṣhā;" and again, "The Pāli of the Tipiṭaka may be preached by means of any language." He goes on to remark that "a Pāli grammar and a Pāli dictionary must

appear to the Burmans as an incomprehensible misnomer, or at best what to us would be a Bible dictionary or a grammar of the New Testament." I believe the examples are not very well chosen. In a grammar of the New Testament we expect to find the New Testament Greek. A Bible dictionary would mean a cyclopædia, in which one can find information on any Bible subject.

I could have chosen "Handbook of Māgadhi" as a title of the book; but this would imply more than is actually given in the book. Under such a title one would expect to find a grammar of the Māgadhesse Inscriptions and of the Māgadhi of the drama. Moreover, in calling it a Handbook of Māgadhi, I should have committed myself to a definite statement about the country in which the language of the Buddhist Scriptures was spoken. Pāli means for European scholars the sacred language of the Buddhist Scriptures, and as a matter of convenience this designation ought to be kept until conclusive proofs are adduced to shew in which part of India this Prākṛit dialect was spoken. We have moreover the excellent authority of Subhūti, who calls his *Abhidhānappadīpikā* a Pāli dictionary, and his *Nāmamālā* a work on Pāli grammar.

As a reading-book I have chosen the *Paritta*. The text is based on a MS. in the British Museum (Or. 1092), written in Sinhalese characters. Besides this I had several printed Burmese copies, and one printed Sinhalese copy of the book. They however vary in the selection they give. None contains all the extracts given in the reading-book. Part of the *Paritta* has, as is well known, been published by the late Professor Childers, and by the late M. Grimblot, with notes and translations by M. Léon Feer. Some of the suttas which in the "Extraits du *Paritta*" are given as

belonging to the Sutta Nipāta occur also in the Saṃyutta Nikāya. The two suttas of the Dīgha Nikāya were published by the late M. Grimblot in the "Sept Suttas Pālis." I have consulted the MSS. of the individual Nikāyas in constituting the text. The translation of the Sutta Nipāta given by Professor Fausböll in the "Sacred Books of the East" was of great service to me in deciding on the merits of the various readings. I have not seen the "Ceylon Friend," in which the late Rev. D. Gogerly has translated most if not all the suttas belonging to the Paritta. I shall take an early opportunity of giving a more elaborate account of the compilation of the book and the different versions which we have of it.

The other extracts given are "A Collection of Kammavācās." If the Paritta was intended to represent the style of the Sutta Piṭaka, these may be taken as a fairly good specimen of the Vinaya Piṭaka. I also reserve for a later occasion any mention of the relation of the Kammavācās to the Vinaya Piṭaka, viz. if they stand in the same relation to the Mahāvagga and Cullavagga as the Pāṭimokkha stands to the Sutta Vibhaṅga. The text of the Kammavācās is based on MSS. belonging to the Bodleian Library (Pāli 1 and 2). They are written in the square character, and represent the usual Burmese orthography. A distinction between linguals and dentals is seldom made, nor do they write *anusvāra* after *i* and *u*. For several chapters I have consulted other MSS. in the British Museum, and some belonging to the Liverpool Free Library. They present the same texts, and are also written in the square painted character. Whilst examining the Liverpool MSS., in company with Professor Rhys Davids, to whom they had been sent by Sir James Allanson Picton for

identification and report, we found that one of them (No. L 24091) was of especial value, as it contained a few extra Kammavācās not appearing in the usual text which I have given in the Chrestomathy. Professor Spiegel and Mr. Dickson have published part of the text (see Bibliography).

The third part contains the Glossary. I have omitted in it all proper names. In employing two sorts of type and hyphens I have tried to distinguish between compound words and simple ones. Compound words ought all to have been given under their last member, as is done in Benfey's Sanskrit Dictionary. This is the only scientific way. The last member in the Indo-European languages is explained by the preceding ones, or as the late Professor Benfey put it in his lectures, "the defining members always precede the defined." But as all the second members did not occur in the glossary, I had to give up this plan, and to limit myself to using italics for compound words. I employ capitals, however, for compound words when the individual meaning of the component parts is another than that of the whole word; e. g. *adḍhayogo* was printed in capitals for that reason. I have not attempted to explain the different philosophical terms which occur in the extracts. I give mostly one translation, and put a *t. t.* (technical term) after them. Fault may perhaps be found with the explanation of *Nibbāṇam* as the summum bonum of the Buddhists; but among so many different views it seems to me best neither to offer an opinion nor to defend one.

I have given the third person singular present of the verb, and translated this throughout with the infinitive. The third person singular present, as is well known, has in Indian grammar the same value as the infinitive of modern grammar. It is the type given for the verb by the

native grammarians. To give the so-called root did not commend itself to me—for two reasons. First,—the principle of the root-theory has been recently, and not without reason, greatly shaken, so that it would not be wise to introduce it. Secondly, it is difficult to determine what is the root of a Pāli word. I have given the nominative case of nouns, and here I think I may deserve some blame. But, as is shewn in the chapter on declension, through the working of the phonetic laws none of the declensions keeps within its own range, and the crude form of a Pāli noun is thus not easily fixed.

I have availed myself on every occasion of all the books published on Pāli grammar, and consulted Childers's Dictionary of the Pāli Language. These works will be found in the appended Bibliography. I name here more particularly the works of Professors Kuhn and Minayeff, of M. Senart, of the *Terunnānsē Subhūti*, and of Dr. Trenckner.

I hope the Tables of Alphabets will be found useful.

In conclusion, I have to thank Dr. Morris for many valuable suggestions, and for his kindness in looking over the proof-sheets. I am also indebted to the authorities of the Bodleian Library, the British Museum, and the India Office Library, for the courtesy and ready help I have uniformly received from them.

O. FRANKFURTER.

OXFORD, *February*, 1883.





# PĀLI BIBLIOGRAPHY.

---

## I. PĀLI LITERATURE.

- TURNOUR, G. Examination of the Pāli Buddhistical Annals. J.A.S. of Bengal, 1837, 1838.
- WESTERGAARD, N. L. *Codices Indici bibliothecæ regiæ Havniensis enumerati et descripti.* Copenhagen, 1846.
- HARDY, REV. R. S. List of Books in the Pāli and Sinhalese Languages. J.R.A.S. Ceylon Branch, 1848.
- ALWIS, J. DE. Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit, Pāli, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon. Colombo, 1870.
- ZOYSA, L. DE. Catalogue of Pāli, Sinhalese, and Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Ceylon Government Oriental Library. Colombo, 1876.
- FORCHHAMMER, E., Professor of Pāli, Rangoon High School. Report by, for the year 1879-1880.
- DAVIDS, T. W. RHYS. Report on Pāli and Sinhalese. Transactions of the Philological Society, 1875-1876.
- FEER, J. Les nouveaux Manuscrits Pālis de la bibliothèque nationale. Annales de l'extrême Orient, 1880.
- MORRIS, REV. DR. RICHARD. Report on Pāli Literature, 1875-1880. Transactions of the Philological Society, 1881.
- HAAS, E. Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pāli Books in the British Museum. London, 1876.
- TRÜBNER & Co. Catalogue of leading Books on Pāli, Prākṛit, and Buddhist Literature. London, 1881.

## II. TEXTS.

VINAYA PĪTAKAM. One of the principal Buddhist Holy Scriptures. Edited by Hermann Oldenberg. 5 vols. London, 1879-1883.

## KAMMAVĀCA.

Spiegel, F. Kammavākyaṃ, liber de officiis buddhicorum pālice et latine edidit. Bonn, 1841.

———— Anecdota Pālica. Chaps. ii. iii. v. Leipzig, 1845.

Boehtlingk, O. Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences, 1844, No. 22, chap. iv.

Dickson, J. F. Upasampadā Kammavācā. J.R.A.S. 1875.

———— The Pāli Manuscript written on Papyrus, preserved in the Library of the Armenian Monastery, St. Lazaro. Venice, 1875. (This appears to be a reprint of the preceding.)

## PĀTIMOKKHA.

Minayeff, J. Prātimoksha Sūtra buddijskij služebnikū izdannij i perevedennyj. Petersburg, 1869.

Dickson, J. F. Pātimokkha, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. J.R.A.S. 1875.

## SUTTA PĪTAKAM.

## DĪGHA NIKĀYA.

Grimblot, P. Sept Suttas Pālis, tirés du Dīgha Nikāya. Paris, 1876.

Childers, R. C. Mahāparinibbānasutta. London, 1878.

Mahāsatiṭṭhānasutta. Maulmain, 1881.

## SUTTA PĪṬAKAM.

## SAMYUTTA NIKĀYA.

Feer, H. L. *Le Bhikkhuni Samyuttam. Mémoires de la Société d'Ethnographie, Sect. Orient, 1877.*

Frankfurter, O. *Buddhist Nirvāṇa and the Noble Eightfold Path. J.R.A.S. 1880.*

## MAJJHIMA NIKĀYA.

Pischel, R. *Assalāyanasuttam. Edited and translated. Chemnitz, 1880.*

## AṄGUTTARA NIKĀYA.

Morris, Rev. Dr. R. *Publications of the Pāli Text Society.*

## KHUDDAKA NIKĀYA.

Fausböll, V. *The Jātaka, together with its Commentary. Vols. i. and ii. London, 1877, 1879.*

————— *Two Jātakas; the original Pāli text, etc. London.*

————— *Five Jātakas. Copenhagen, 1861.*

————— *Ten Jātakas. Copenhagen, 1872.*

————— *The Dasaratha Jātaka. Copenhagen, 1874.*

Zachariae, Th. *Die sechszehnte Erzählung des Vetālapañcaviṇṇati. Contains the Ummadanti-jātaka. B.B. iv. p. 375.*

Weber, A., and Fausböll, V. *Die Sage von der Entstehung des Sākya und Koliya Geschlechtes. Indische Streifen i. Berlin, 1868.*

Fausböll, V. *Dhammapadam, ex tribus codicibus Havniensibus Pālice edidit. Copenhagen, 1855.*

Childers, R. C. *Khuddaka Pāṭha, with English translation, etc. J.R.A.S. 1870.*

Spiegel, F. *Anecdota Pālica. Leipzig, 1845. Contains the Urugasutta of the Sutta Nipāta.*

## SUTTA PĪṬAKAM.

## KHUDDAKA NIKĀYA.

Alwis, J. de. Buddhist Nirvāṇa. Colombo, 1871.

Contains extracts from the Sutta Nipāta.

Morris, Rev. R. Cariyā Pīṭaka.

————— Buddhavaṃsa. (Publications of  
the Pāli Text Society.)

Feer, H. L. Textes tirés du Kandjour. 11 livraisons.  
Paris, 1864-1871.

Gray, J. Ajjhata Jāya Maṅgalam. Rangoon, 1881.

Grimblot, P. Extraits du Paritta, texte et commentaire,  
avec introduction, traduction, notes et notices par Léon  
Feer. J.A. 1871.

Feer, H. L. Études Buddhiques. J.A. 1870, etc.

Pirit Pota (i.e. Paritta). Colombo, 2411 (1869).

Mahāparitto. Rangoon, 1879.

Mahāparitto. Rangoon, 1881.

Maṅgalasutta. 2nd ed. Rangoon, 1881.

MAHĀVAMSO. In Pāli and English, with an Introductory  
Essay on Pāli Buddhistical Literature. Vol. i. By  
G. Turnour. Colombo, 1837.

————— From the 37th Chapter. Translated and edited  
by H. Sumaṅgala and Don Andris de Silva Baṭuwantu-  
dāwa. 2 vols. Colombo, 1877.

DĪPAVAMSA. A Buddhist Historical Record. Edited, with  
an English translation, by H. Oldenberg. London, 1879.

DHAMMAKITTĪ. The Daṭṭhāvamsa, the Pāli text and its  
translation into English. By Mutu Coomāra Swamy.  
London, 1874.

HATTHAVANAGALLAVAMSA. The Attanagalluvaṇsa. Trans-  
lated from the Pāli by J. d'Alwis, with the Pāli text.  
Colombo, 1866.

MILINDAPAÑHO. Being Dialogues between King Milinda  
and the Buddhist Sage Nāgasena. Edited by V.  
Trenckner. London, 1880.

## III. TRANSLATIONS.

CLOUGH, REV. B. *The Ritual of the Buddhist Priesthood.*  
Translated from the original Pāli work entitled *Karmavakya* (*Miscellaneous Translations from Oriental Writers*, vol. ii. London, 1834).

BEAL, REV. S., and GÖGERLY, REV. D. J. *Comparative Arrangement of Two Translations of the Buddhist Ritual for the Priesthood.* London, 1862.

DAVIDS, T. W. RHYS, and OLDENBERG, H. *Vinaya Texts.*  
Translated from the Pāli. Part I. *The Pātimokkha*; the *Mahāvagga*. Oxford, 1881. (*Sacred Books of the East*, vol. xiii.)

DAVIDS, T. W. RHYS. *Buddhist Suttas.* Oxford, 1881.  
(*Sacred Books of the East*, vol. xi. Contains the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta*, the *Tevijja Sutta*, the *Mahāśudassana Sutta*, the *Dhammacakkapavattana Sutta*, the *Sabbāsava Sutta*.)

---

*Buddhist Birth Stories, or Jātaka Tales.* London, 1880.

WEBER, A. *Dhammapadam* (*Indische Streifen*).

MÜLLER, F. MAX. *Buddha's Dhammapada.* Translated from Pāli. (*Buddhaghosha's Parables.* Translated from Burmese by H. T. Rogers. London, 1870.)

---

*Dhammapada*; a Collection of Verses, translated from Pāli. Oxford, 1881. (*Sacred Books of the East*, vol. x. part 1.)

HÔ, FERD. *Dhammapadam traduit en Français, avec introduction et notes.* Paris, 1878.

SWAMY, SIR M. COOMARA. *Sutta Nipāta, or the Dialogues of Gotama Buddha.* Translated from the Pāli, with Introduction and Notes. London, 1874.

FAUSBÖLL, V. *The Sutta Nipāta*; a Collection of Discourses, translated from Pāli. Oxford, 1881. (*Sacred Books of the East*, vol. x. part 2.)



#### IV. DICTIONARIES, GRAMMARS, AND GRAMMATICAL PAPERS.

MOGGALLANA THERO. *Abhidhānappadīpikā*, with English and Sinhalese Interpretations, etc. By Waskaḍuwe Subhūti. Colombo, 1865.

CHILDERS, R. C. *A Dictionary of the Pāli Language*. London, 1875.

CLOUGH, B. *A Compendious Pāli Grammar, with a Copious Vocabulary in the same Language*. Colombo, 1824.

BURNOUF, E., and LASSEN, CHR. *Essai sur le Pāli*. Paris, 1826.

---

Observations grammaticales sur quelques passages de l'essai sur le Pāli. Paris, 1827.

STORCK, W. *De declinatione nominum in lingua Pālica*. Berlin, 1858.

---

*Casuum in lingua Pālica formatio*. Münster, 1862.

MÜLLER, F. *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Pāli Sprache*. Vols. i. ii. iii. Vienna, 1867-1869.

MINAYEFF, J. *Grammaire Pālie, traduite par St. Guyard*. Paris, 1874.

KUHN, E. W. A. *Beiträge zur Pāli Grammatik*. Berlin, 1875.

TORP, A. *Die Flexion des Pāli in ihrem Verhältnis zum Sanskrit*. Christiania, 1881.

TRENCKNER, V. *Pāli Miscellany*. Vol. i. London, 1879.

GOLDSCHMIDT, S. *Prākritica*. Strassburg, 1879.

---

BĀLĀVATĀRO. *Paṇḍita Devarakkhitācariyena Samsodhito*. Colombo, 1869 [2412 A.B.].

KACCĀYANA.

ALWIS, J. DE. *Introduction to Kaccāyana's Grammar of the Pāli Language*. Colombo, 1863.

KUHN, E. W. A. *Kaccāyanappakaraṇae specimen*. Halle, 1869.

---

specimen  
alterum. Halle, 1871. " "

## KACCĀYANA.

MASON, F. The Pāli Text of Kachchayano's Grammar, with English Annotations. Toongoo, 1871.

SENART, E. Kaccāyana et la littérature grammaticale du Pāli. 1<sup>re</sup> Partie. Paris, 1871.

SĪLAVAMSA. Kaccāyana's Dhātumañjūsā. Edited, with a translation in Sinhalese and English, by Deva-rakkhita. Colombo, 1872.

WASKADUWE SUBHŪTI. Nāmamālā, or a Work on Pāli Grammar. Ceylon, 1876.

SUMANGALA. Declension and Conjugation of Pāli Words. Edited by M. Gunaratana. Ceylon, 1873.

SAṄGHARAKKHITA THERA. Subodhālaṅkara. (Pāli Studies, by Major G. E. Fryer.) Calcutta, 1875.

————— Vuttodaya. Edited, with translation and notes, by Major G. E. Fryer. Calcutta, 1877.

————— Vuttodaya, die Pāli Metrik des herausgegeben von J. Minayeff. Mélanges Asiatiques, vi.

CHILDERS, R. C. On Sandhi in Pāli. J.R.A.S. n.s. iv. p. 309.

————— Dakkh in Pāli. K.B. viii. p. 150.

————— The Prākṛit Dekkh. K.B. vii. p. 450.

PISCHEL, R. Die wurzeln pekkh, dakkh und dekkh in Prākṛit. K.B. vii. p. 453.

WEBER, A. Zur Verständigung. K.B. vii. p. 458.

PISCHEL, R. Zur Pāligrammatik. K.Z. xxiii. p. 423.

JACOBI, H. Vocaleinschub in Pāli. K.Z. xxiii. p. 594.

ZIMMER, H. Zur Pāligrammatik. K.Z. xxiv. p. 220.

OLDENBERG, H. Bemerkungen zur Pāligrammatik. K.Z. xxv. p. 314.

GOLDSCHMIDT, S. Prākṛitische Miscellen. K.Z. xxv. pp. 436, 610. Z.D.M.G. xxxii. p. 99.

PISCHEL, R. Pāli acchati. B.B. iii. p. 155.

————— Die deṇḍicābdās bei Trivikrama. B.B. iii. p. 255.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

---

abl.=ablative.	p. p. p.=participle of the perfect passive.
acc.=accusative.	par.=parasmai.
adj.=adjective.	part.=particle.
adv.=adverb.	pass.=passive.
aor.=aorist.	pers.=person.
ātm.=ātmane.	pe=peyyalo, etc.
caus.=causative.	pl.=plural.
comp., cp.=compare.	prep.=preposition.
cond.=conditional.	pres.=present.
conj.=conjunction.	pret.=preterite.
dat.=dative.	sep.=separately.
f.=fem.	sing.=singular.
foll.=following.	t. t.=technical term.
fr.=from.	voc.=vocative.
fut.=future.	J.A.=Journal Asiatique.
gen.=genitive.	J. R. A. S.=Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.
ger.=gerund.	B. B. = Bezzenberger, beiträge sur kunde der indogermanischen sprachen.
Imperat.=Imperative.	K.B.=Kuhn's Beiträge.
inf.=infinitive.	K.Z = Kuhn's zeitschrift für vergleichende sprachforschung.
instr.=instrumental.	Z. D. M. G. = Zeitschrift d. deutschen morgenländischen gesellschaft.
loc.=locative.	
m.=masculine.	
n.=neuter.	
num.=numeral.	
opt.=optative.	
p. f. p. = participle of the future passive.	
p. p. = participle present.	

# HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.

## PART I.

### AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR.

#### § 1. THE ALPHABET.

PĀLI, the sacred language of the Buddhists, is written, according to the countries from which the MSS. come, either in Sinhalese (Ceylon), Burmese (Burma), or Kambodian (Siam) characters. The system of writing in the original characters is syllabic and consonantal (as will be seen from the appended table).

To transliterate these characters the following system is now mostly adopted:—

VOWELS:	<i>a ā</i>	<i>i ī</i>	<i>u ū</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>o</i>
NASAL VOWELS:	<i>aṃ</i>	<i>iṃ</i>	<i>uṃ</i>		
CONSONANTS:	<i>k</i>	<i>kh</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>gh</i>	<i>ṇ</i>
	<i>c</i>	<i>ch</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>jh</i>	<i>ṇ</i>
	<i>ṭ</i>	<i>ṭh</i>	<i>ḍ (ḷ)</i>	<i>ḍh (ḷh)</i>	<i>ṇ</i>
	<i>t</i>	<i>th</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>dh</i>	<i>n</i>
	<i>p</i>	<i>ph</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>bh</i>	<i>m</i>
	<i>y</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>v</i>	
	<i>s</i>				
	<i>h</i>				



#### § 2. PRONUNCIATION.

The vowels are pronounced in the Continental way. The short *a* has mostly the indistinct sound as in English *but*. The nasal vowels are now pronounced in Ceylon and Burma

like the guttural nasal in English *hang*. *e* and *o* are metrically always long, but *pronounced* short before two consonants.

The consonants are pronounced in the manner known from Sanskrit grammar.

*c* is English *ch*.

*ñ* is the Spanish *ñ* and French *ng* in *campagne*.

*v* is pronounced as English or French *v*, except when preceded by a consonant in the same syllable, in which case it has the sound of English *w*.

The aspirated letters, surd and sonant, are pronounced as the corresponding non-aspirates followed by *h*.

The sound of the nasal is defined by the letter which follows it, *cf.* English *hang*, *hand*, *bench*, *hemp*.

### § 3. CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

All the vowels and consonants are arranged by the native grammarians under the following classes :—

- 1) *a k kh g gh ñ* and *h* are considered gutturals (*kaṇṭhaja*).
- 2) *i c ch j jh n* and *y* are termed palatals (*tālaja*).
- 3) *u p ph b bh m* are termed labials (*otṭhaja*).
- 4) *ṭ ṭh ḍ (ḷ) ḍh (ḷh) ṇ r* are termed linguals (*mudḍhaja*).<sup>1</sup>
- 5) *t th d dh n l s* are termed dentals (*dantaja*).
- 6) *e* is termed gutturo-palatal (*kaṇṭhatālaja*).
- 7) *o* is termed gutturo-labial (*kaṇṭhotṭhaja*).
- 8) *v* is termed dento-labial (*dantotṭhaja*).

### § 4. VOWELS.

1) Pāli being one of the Indian dialects, is best considered in comparison with one of those dialects of which the grammar is already firmly established, viz. Sanskrit.

<sup>1</sup> In the Sacred Books of the East, edited by Prof. Max Müller, the palatals are printed, like gutturals, in italics, and the cerebrals likewise as dentals in italics, thus : *k kh g gh ñ*, *t th d dh n*.

This transliteration seems to imply that the palatals arise always from the gutturals, and that they stand in the same relation to these as the linguals stand to the dentals. This is, however, not the case in Pāli.

The system adopted in this handbook is used in most of the texts published up to the present time, such as Dr. Oldenberg's edition of the Vinayapīṭaka, Prof. Fausbøll's Jātaka, and also in Childers's Dictionary of the Pāli Language.

2) In comparing Pāli with Sanskrit forms, it must always be kept in mind that Sanskrit is not to be regarded as the parent language: but as the dialect which best represents the primitive Āryan speech, to which Sanskrit and Pāli stand in the relation of elder and younger sisters.

In comparing the Pāli vowels with those of Sanskrit, we find that Pāli has no written characters for the *r* and *l* vowels. It has not the diphthongs *ai au*, and lacks the long nasal vowels.

We find therefore in Pāli three short vowels *a i u*, and five long vowels *ā ī ū e o*, and three nasal vowels *aṃ iṃ uṃ*, which are also considered long, and which are technically called *niggahita*.

As to the accent, which plays such a conspicuous part in Vedic Sanskrit, no accented texts have been handed down. It is, however, clear that Pāli possessed a free accent just as much as Sanskrit, and every other Āryan language. It is now the fashion in Ceylon and Burma to give the accent to the long syllable in every word.

A syllable is considered long, if it contains one of the long, or nasal vowels, or a short vowel followed by two consonants.

A Pāli word may only end in a vowel or nasal vowel. For exceptions see the chapter on Sandhi.

### § 5. SHORT VOWELS.

In comparing the Pāli vowels with those of Sanskrit, it will be seen that the short vowels *a i u* correspond as a rule to those of Sanskrit.

A short vowel followed by two consonants corresponds to a Sanskrit long vowel; thus we have:—*maggo* Skr. *mārga* 'path'; *majjaro* Skr. *mārjāra* 'cat'; *ratti* Skr. *rātri* 'night'; *saddhim* Skr. *sārdham* 'with'; *ikkhati* Skr. *ikshati* 'to look'; *kitti* Skr. *kīrti* 'fame'; *tiṭṭham* Skr. *tīrtha* 'landing-place'; *dhutto* Skr. *dhūrta* 'gamester'; *muttam* Skr. *mūtra* 'urine'; *suttam* Skr. *sūtra*.

An original long vowel following a simple consonant can arbitrarily be shortened by doubling the consonant. This seems only to be graphic, as in the metre no difference is made between a form *bahunnaṃ* and *bahūnaṃ*, gen. plur. m. and n. of *bahu* 'much,' or *allāpo* and *ālāpo* 'speech.'

In the gen. plur. m. and n. of the numerals *tinnaṃ pañcanaṃ channaṃ* the forms with doubled nasals are in use.

The syllable *ya* is changed to *i*. Among the examples given is *nigrodho* for Skr. *nyagrodha*, *majjhimo* for Skr. *madhyamā*. The process called *SAMPRASĀRAṆA*.

In the same way *va* is contracted into *u* in such words as *latukikā* Skr. *latvakā* 'quail.'

§ 6. Pāli has, as was shown above, no written character corresponding to the Sanskrit *r* and *l* vowels.

It is a well-known fact that those two vowels originate in Sanskrit and other languages for the most part through the abbreviation of a syllable which contains an *r* or *l* through the influence of the accent.

Theoretically, therefore, one would expect to find in Pāli a short syllable containing an *r* or *l* element. This *r* or *l* element may be inherent in the vowel. We find a whole syllable with the consonant *r* to represent the Sanskrit vowel.

*r*, practically speaking, therefore, is represented in Pāli by one of the short vowels *a i u* or by the consonant *r* in conjunction with one of the vowels *a i u*, which in this case are vowel fractures (*svarabhakti*).

There is no fixed rule for the use of these vowels, and in different, sometimes in the same, texts, they are used indifferently in the case of the same word, and the divergency in the use of these vowels shows that they were employed in a merely tentative way to indicate the sound in writing.

1) *a=r* in *kato* Skr. *kr̥tā* 'made'; *gaṇhāti* Skr. *gr̥hṇāti* 'to seize'; *mato* Skr. *mṛtā* 'dead'; *taṇha* Skr. *tr̥shṇā* 'lust.'

2) *i=r* in *isi* Skr. *ṛshī* 'a sage'; *kicco* Skr. *kr̥tyā* 'what is to be done'; *piṭṭhaṃ piṭṭhi* Skr. *pr̥sthā* 'back'; *inaṃ* Skr. *ṛṇā* 'debt.'

3) *u=r* in *samvuto* Skr. *saṃvṛtā* 'restrained'; *uju* Skr. *r̥jū* 'straight.'

4) *r=r* in *iritvijo* Skr. *ṛtvij* 'a priest'; *iru* Skr. *ṛc* 'hymn';

*brūheti* Skr. *br̥mhayati* 'to increase'; *brahā* Skr. *br̥hánt* 'great'; *rukkho* Skr. *vr̥kshá* 'tree.'

5) *r*=*a* or *i* or *u* in the same word:

*migo mago* Skr. *mrgá* 'antelope'; *accho ikko* Skr. *ṛksha* 'bear'; *pathavi puthuvi* Skr. *pr̥thivi* 'earth'; *sati samuti* Skr. *smṛti* 'thought'; *ruddhi vaddhi* Skr. *vr̥ddhi* 'increase.'

The long *r* vowel is of later development in Sanskrit, and has therefore no equivalent in Pāli.

The so-called root *klip*, the only one which contains an *l* vowel, in Sanskrit becomes *kappati*.

§ 7. In comparing Pāli words with corresponding Sanskrit, in several instances a difference in the vowels is to be found. This is generally the case in unaccented syllables, and the reason for such a practice lies in assimilation. In several instances, however, words are used with both vowels.

*muti mati* Skr. *matí* 'mind'; *pana puna* Skr. *púnar*; *puriso puruso* Skr. *púrusha* 'man'; *ucchu* Skr. *ikshú* 'sugar-cane.'

*Pukkuso* Skr. *Pukkaṣa*; *Kondañño* Skr. *Kaúṇḍinya*; *candimā* Skr. *candrámas* 'moon'; *saddhiṃ* Skr. *sārdham*; *jigucchati* Skr. *jugupsati* 'to dislike'; *timisaṃ tamisaṃ* Skr. *tamisra* 'darkness'; *Timiṅgalo Timiṅgilo* Skr. *Timiṅgila*; *nitthubhati nitthubhati* Skr. *nishṭhiv* 'to spit out'; *mucalindo* Skr. *mucilinda* 'a tree'; *āyasma* Skr. *āyushmant* 'venerable'; *kuṭumbam kuṭimam* Skr. *kuṭumba* 'family.'

Where a difference in the vowel takes place in conjunction with one of the semivowels or nasals, the vowels only designate a partial vowel, such as in *garu* Skr. *guru*, Greek *Βαρύ*.

## § 8. LONG VOWELS.

The long vowels *ā ī ū* agree with the corresponding Sanskrit, with the exception above stated, that a long vowel followed by two consonants is represented in Pāli by a short one.

1) *Ā*: *ā*=*ā* 'the prep.' *sādhu* Skr. *sādhū* 'good'; *dātā* Skr. *dātr* 'giver.'

2) *ī*: *īti* Skr. *īti* 'calamity'; *gītaṃ* Skr. *gīta* 'a song'; *jīvitam* Skr. *jīvita* 'life.'



3) ū : *ūno* Skr. *ūna* 'deficient'; *sūpo* Skr. *sūpa* 'broth'; *mūlho* Skr. *mūḍha* 'foolish.'

§ 9. The long vowels *e* and *o* correspond to the Skr. diphthongs *e* and *o*, and sometimes to the diphthongs *ai* *au*.

They combine therefore *guṇa* and *ṛddhi* of *i* and *u*, and they go back to these vowels accordingly, before a compound consonant.

1) *ɛ* : *eti* Skr. *eti* 'he goes'; *ekaṃ* Skr. *eka* 'one'; *hetu* Skr. *hetu* 'cause.'

*jeguccho* 'contemptible' goes back to *jigucchā*; *kelāso* 'suffering from a cutaneous complaint' to *kilāso*.

*edisso* *eriso* *edikkho* *erikkho* 'such' to *idaṃ*.

*gelaññaṃ* 'sickness' to *gilāno*, in which, however, the *i* is *svarabhakti* for Skr. *glāna*.

2) *ɛ* = Skr. *ai* :

*Erāvaṇo* Skr. *Airāvaṇa*.

*etihaṃ* Skr. *aitihya* 'traditional instruction.'

*ekāgāriko* Skr. *aikāgārika* 'a thief.'

3) *aya* is contracted to *e* in the middle of a word; *katheti* = *kathayati* 'to relate'; *jeti* = *jayati* 'to conquer.'

4) *e* arises out the contraction of *avi* in e.g. *thero* Skr. *sthavira* 'an elder.'

1) *o* : *okaṃ* Skr. *okas* 'a house'; *ojo* Skr. *ojas* 'splendour'; *lobho* 'covetousness' from *lobhati* Skr. *lobha* 'to be greedy'; *moho* Skr. *moho* 'delusion'; *doso* Skr. *dosha* 'blemish.'

*pothujjaniko* 'belonging to an unconverted person,' *puthujjano*; this latter stands for Skr. *pṛthak*. A form *puthujjaniko*, however, is also given.

2) *o* = Skr. *au* :

*opammaṃ* Skr. *aupamya* 'comparison.'

*orabbhiko* Skr. *aurabhrika* 'a shepherd.'

*odariko* and *odaro* Skr. *audārika* 'greedy.'

3) *ava* is contracted to *o* in the beginning of a word; the fuller form is almost always also in use: *otāro* and *avatāro* 'descent'; *okāro* *avakāro* 'vileness.'

4) *o* sometimes arises from the vocalisation of *v* and its combinations with *ā* as *hoti* = *bhavati* and *dhovati* Skr. *√dhāv* 'to wash.'

## § 10. THE NASAL VOWELS.

The nasal of every class, if preceded by a vowel, may arbitrarily become niggahita. They correspond in every respect to Sanskrit.

For a nasalized vowel, a simple long one can be substituted: *siho* 'lion' for Skr. *siṃha*; *viṣati* Skr. *viṣṇu*. *saṃ* very often becomes *sā*: *sārāgo* 'possessed of passion.'

Every one of the five nasals can, before any other consonant or nasal, become niggahita. The MSS. vary greatly in the expression of the nasals: *aṃṇo*, *añño*, 'other,' *paṃha*, *pañha* and *paṇha* 'question.' In very many cases the long vowel and the nasalized vowel appear in the same word.

In later texts a short vowel is often nasalized: *nagaram* becomes *naṅgaram*. This seems, however, a mistake of the Sinhalese copyists.

## § 11. INTERCHANGE OF VOWELS.

By the side of *bhīyo bhīyyo*=Skr. *bhūyas* we find *yebbhūyo*, which is a contraction of *yad*+*bhūyas*.

Skr. *a* appears as *ū* in the last part of such compounds as *addhagū kataññū*, which stand respectively for Skr. *adhvaga* and *kṛtajña*.

In *merayaṃ* 'intoxicating liquor,' Skr. *maireya*, second *e* appears in Pāli as *ā*. In *milakkho* Skr. *mleccho* the Pāli preserves the older form. It stands for *MLASKA*.

We sometimes find the gunated forms of words in Pāli by the side of Sanskrit ungunated.

## § 12. CONSONANTS.

The consonants are divided by the native grammarians into *ghosavā* 'sounding,' and *aghosā* 'surd.' They are:—

GHOSAVĀ: *g, gh, ṇ; j, jh, ñ; ḍ, ḍh, ṇ; d, dh, n; b, bh, m; y, r, l, v, h.*

AGHOSĀ: *k, kh; c, ch; t, th; p, ph; s.*

The simple consonants of Pāli mostly agree with those of Sanskrit and the other Indo-European languages.

The Gutturals, Palatals, Linguals, Dentals, Labials, as well as the semivowels and *s* and *h*, correspond in Sanskrit and Pāli.

Pāli possesses all the consonants of Sanskrit, with the exception of the palatal and lingual sibilant; the last of which is even in Sanskrit of late origin, and occurs only in the numeral *shash* and its derivatives, and in a few words in conjunction with the linguals according to phonetic rules. The dental sibilant *s* takes the place of the three sibilants of Sanskrit. However, the aspirated surd palatal is found in, *e.g.*

*chakam* Skr. चकृत् 'dung'; *chāpo* Skr. च्वा 'young of an animal'; *charo* Skr. चवा 'a corpse.'

Skr. *shash*, which goes back to a form *sraks*, is represented in Pāli by the form *cha* and *chal*.

### § 13. PHONETIC CHANGES.

None of the changes pervades the whole grammar; they only take place optionally, and can scarcely be called consistent. In most instances the leading motive for the change is euphony or false analogy; in many instances also two forms occur, of which one preserves intact the form known from Sanskrit grammar.

#### GENERAL REMARKS.

1) For Skr. *mleccha* Pāli has *milakkho* 'a stranger.' Here the Pāli form is the older one, just as in *bhisakko* Skr. *bhishaj* 'physician.'

2) Palatals, in conjunction with one of the semivowels *y*, *v*, become sometimes dentals.

3) Cerebrals *l*, *lh*, can optionally be substituted for *ḍ*, *ḍh*, in the middle of a word between vowels, the difference only being graphic, *e.g.*

*khiḍḍā kilā* Skr. *krīḍa* 'play'; *mūlho muḍho* Skr. *mūḍha* 'foolish'; *dalho* Skr. *dr̥ḍha* 'firm.'

4) Through the influence of *r*, vowel or consonant, and *s* and *h*, the dentals are sometimes made cerebrals, *e.g.*

*ḍahati* Skr. √dah 'to burn'; *dadḍho* Skr. *dagdhā* 'burnt.'

*hato* Skr. *hṛtá* 'seized'; *pati* Skr. *prati* 'to.'

*upatthāpanam* Skr. *upasthāpana* 'providing.'

5) *l=d* is substituted sometimes for *n*, e.g. *mulālo* Skr. *mṛnala* 'lotus-fibre'; *veḷu veṇu* Skr. *veṇu* 'bamboo.'

6) An interchange between *d* and *r* takes places, e.g. in *ekādāsa ekārasa* 'eleven'; *edisō erisō* 'such.'

7) The mutes of one class are occasionally used for the mutes of another :

*Pakudho* and *Kakudho*.

*kipilliko* and *kipillako* Skr. *pipilika* 'ant.'

*gaddūhano* Skr. *dadrūghna* 'good for leprosy.'

*takkollam* Skr. *kakkola* 'bdellium.'

*samputito saṅkutito saṅkucito* from Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{kuṭ}}$  or  $\sqrt{\text{kuc}}$  'shrivelled'; *cikicchati* and *tikicchati* Skr. *cikits* 'to care'; *jighacchā dighacchā* Skr. *jighatsā* 'hunger.'

8) For sonants the surds appear:—

*pātu* Skr. *prādur* (in comp.).

*akilāsu* Skr. *aglāsnu* 'healthy.'

*chakalo* Skr. *chagala* 'a he-goat.'

*palikho paligho* Skr. *parigha* 'an iron beam.'

*mudiṅgo mutiṅgo* Skr. *mṛdaṅga* 'a kettle-drum.'

*thakam* Skr. *sthagana* 'covering.'

*chāpo* Skr. *çāva* 'young of an animal.'

*palāpo* Skr. *palāva* 'chaff,' perhaps through the influence of *palāpo* Skr. *pralāpa* 'nonsense.'

*avāpurati* and *apāpurati* Skr. *ava* +  $\sqrt{\text{vr}}$  'to open.' Several derivatives of *sad* show *t* in the place of *d*.

9) An interchange between surd and sonants takes place, e.g.:

*Sāgalā* Skr. *Çākala*; *elamūgo* Skr. *eḍamūka* 'deaf and dumb.'

*Nighaṇḍu* Skr. *Nighaṇṭu*.

For the cerebral *ṭ* in such instances *ḷ* appears, e.g.

*ālaviko* Skr. *āṭavika* 'dwelling in forests'; *cakkarālam* and *cakkabālo* for Skr. *cakravāṭa* and *cakrabāla*.

10) We find *v* interchanged with *p* in the same word, and *vice versa*. This last change seems only graphic, e.g.

*kavi kapi* Skr. *kapi* 'a monkey.'

11) A change takes place sometimes between the sonant aspirates, for which the aspirate *h* is substituted.

*lahu laghu* Skr. *laghu* 'light'; *hoti* by the side of *bhavati* Skr. *bhavati*; but also *idha* and *iha* for Skr. *iha* 'hither,' where the original form is, perhaps, preserved in Pāli.

12) *n* and *l* are frequently interchanged in Pāli, e.g.

*naṅgalaṃ laṅgalaṃ* Skr. *lāṅgala* 'a plough'; *pilandhanaṃ* Skr. *pinaddha* 'an ornament.'

#### SEMIVOWELS.

1) *y* is inserted in a word to avoid hiatus after a consonant has been elided between two vowels, e.g. *khāyito* P.P.P. from *khādati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{khād}}$  'to eat'; *sāyaniyo* from *sāyati* for Skr. *svādate* 'to taste.'

For the same reason it appears as if *y* was interchangeable with *v* in such words as *āvuso* voc. to *āyasmā*, where it stands for *āvuso*.

2) *y* is interchangeable with *r* in *antarāratī* and *antarāyati* 'to run into danger' Skr. *antarāya* 'danger, impediment'; *nahāru* Skr. *snāyu* 'a sinew.'

3) *r* is interchangeable with *l*, e.g. *taluno taruno* Skr. *taruṇa* 'tender'; *cattāḥsaṃ cattarisaṃ* Skr. *catvāriṃśat* 'forty'; further in some of the numerals where *r* is interchanged with *d*, *telasa terasa* and *tedasa* Skr. *trayodaśan* 'thirteen.' *jalābu* corresponds to Skr. *jarāyu* 'womb'; *halidyābho haliddo* and *hari* correspond to Skr. *haridrabha* and *hari* 'yellow.'

4) *Purindado*, an epithet of Indra, corresponds to a Skr. *Purandara*, the change being due to false etymology, just as in *palibodho* 'obstacle,' where two roots have been confounded.

5) For *l*, *r* is substituted occasionally, and the former is generally the original sound: *kira* Skr. *kila* 'they say'; *ārammaṇaṃ* Skr. *ālambana* 'support, basis'; *arañjara* Skr. *aliñjara* 'waterpot.'

6) We find *l* for Skr. *d* in *bubbulaṃ budbuda* 'a bubble.'

#### NASALS.

The MSS. greatly vary in the expression of the nasals. No fixed rules can therefore be given, as also the native

grammarians are at variance in this respect. It may, however, be stated that *r*, *h* and *s* cerebralize a dental nasal, which then is interchangeable with the palatal nasal.

#### § 14. COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

In the beginning of every Pāli word only vowels, simple consonants, or consonants in conjunction with the semivowels *y*, *v*, *r*, occur. Assimilation is the commonest means of effecting this change. This assimilation, of course, considerably alters the shape of a word, and therefore, when a word commences with a vowel or simple consonant in Sanskrit, in Pāli also a vowel or simple consonant appears; whereas, if a double consonant, otherwise than in conjunction with *y*, *r*, *v*, commences a word, the corresponding word in Pāli takes a different form.

The same rules which apply to the beginning of a word also apply to the middle of a word. Here, also, conjunct consonants, belonging to different classes, are avoided through the help of assimilation, or through the insertion of a vowel.

The rules of assimilation apply to the beginning of a word as well as to the middle, and if, at the beginning of a word, a simple consonant is exhibited, the word takes in composition always the two sounds from which the simple sound originated.

The chief rule for assimilation is, that of two consonants *the former* is entirely assimilated to the latter. *The two sounds, if the one was a surd, the other a sonant, are assimilated (viz. the final letter is assimilated to the following initial); a perfect assimilation takes place, so that the two sounds are not only made to belong to one class, but also to the same order.* In Pāli itself it will be sufficient if the last of these processes is pointed out, as the first has taken place in common with other Indian dialects, anterior to the fixing of the Pāli language.

A second means of avoiding conjunct consonants was the insertion of a vowel between two letters. This could only

take place when one of the letters was a *semivowel* or a *nasal*, in either of which the part of a vowel (SVARABHAKTI) is already inherent.

It remains now to consider the *Phonetic changes* which take place in the word itself:

1) It is self-evident that when two consonants belonging to the same class meet together, they are preserved intact, *e.g.* *cittaṃ* Skr. *citta* 'mind, thought'; *lajjā* Skr. *lajjā* 'shame'; *annaṃ* Skr. *anna* 'food.'

### 2) MUTES + MUTES ARE ASSIMILATED.

*k + t = tt* *lattakaṃ* Skr. *laktaka* 'a red dye'; *muttā* Skr. *muktā* 'pearl'; *mutto* Skr. *mukta* 'released.'

*k + th = tth* *sittthaṃ* Skr. *siktha* 'bee's wax'; *satthi* Skr. *sakthi* 'thigh.'

*g + dh = ddh* *duddho* Skr. *dugdha* 'milked.'

*g + bh = bbh* *pabbhāro* Skr. *prāgbhāra* 'a cave.'

*d + g = gg* *sagguṇo* Skr. *sadguṇa* 'good quality'; *puggalo* Skr. *pudgala* 'individual.'

*d + gh = ggh* *ugghoso* Skr. *udghosha* 'proclamation'; *uggharati* Skr. *ud + √ghr* 'to open.'

*d + b = bb* *bubbulāṃ* Skr. *budbuda* 'a bubble.'

*d + bh = bbh* *abbhuto* Skr. *adbhuta* 'wonderful, mysterious.'

*p + t = tt* *tatto* Skr. *tapta* 'burnt.'

*b + j = jj* *khujjo* Skr. *kubja* 'limping.'

*b + d = dd* *saddo* Skr. *ṣabda* 'sound.'

*b + dh = ddh* *laddho* Skr. *labdha* 'taken.'

### 3) MUTES + NASALS.

#### ASSIMILATION.

*k + n* *sakkoti*

*k + m* *rumma*

*g + n* *naggo* Skr. *nagnā*  
'naked'

*aggi*

*gh + n* *agghā* Skr. *aghnat* 'not  
killing.'

#### SVARABHAKTI.

*sakunati* Skr. *ṣaknoti* 'to be  
able.'

*rukuma* Skr. *rukma* 'gold.'

*aggini gini* Skr. *agni* 'fire.'

## ASSIMILATION.

## SVARABHAKTI.

*j* + *n* *aññā* Skr. *ājñā*. 'command.'  
*ñāti* Skr. *jñāti* 'kinsman.'

*ḍ* + *m* *kuḍumalo* Skr. *kuḍmala* 'an opening bud.'

*t* + *n* *sappatto* Skr. *sapatna* 'hostile.'  
*ratanaṃ* Skr. *ratna* 'jewel.'  
*gahapatānī* Skr. *gṛhapatnī* 'housewife.'

*t* + *m* *attā* *ātumā* Skr. *ātman* 'self.'

*th* + *n* *mattho* Skr. *mathna* 'shaking.'

*d* + *m* *chaddaṃ* Skr. *chadman* 'roof.'

*dh* + *m* *padumaṃ* Skr. *padma* 'lotus.'  
*idhumaṃ* Skr. *idhma* 'fire-wood.'

*p* + *n* *pappoti* *pāpunati* Skr. *prāpnoti* 'he obtains.'

4) Nasal + surd remains mostly unchanged.

However, by the side of *ambā* Skr. *ambā* 'mother,' we have *ammā*, and by the side of *pañca* 'five,' *paññāsa* and *pañṇāsa* Skr. *pañcāṣat* 'fifty,' where the *ṇṇ* is probably due to the influence of *s*.

Further, *bhāṇako* 'a jar' by the side of *bhaṇḍakaṃ* 'a utensil' Skr. *bhāṇḍa*.

5) Of two nasals the first is assimilated to the second, *e.g.*:  
*ninnaṃ* Skr. *nimna* 'depth.'

*jammaṃ* Skr. *janman* 'birth.'

## SEMIVOWELS.

6) No fixed rules can be given. *y*, after gutturals, palatals, labials, and the sibilant *s*, is either preserved or assimilated, always so that the *semivowel* is assimilated to the preceding consonant (not as is the case with mutes in conjunction with mutes where the first sound is assimilated to the second) or a vowel is inserted between the mutes and the semivowel.

An example will suffice:

*Sākiyo Sakyo Sakko* Skr. *Çākya*.



7) *j* is made through the influence of *y* arbitrarily a dental in *dosino* Skr. *jyotsnā* 'a moonlit night,' but we have also *junhā*; *daddallati* Skr. *jājvalyate* 'to blaze.'

*jiyā* and *jiyā* Skr. *jiyā* 'a bowstring.'

8) The preposition *abhi* before vowels becomes *abbha*. We have, of course, simple assimilation. Is *gheppati* pass. to  $\sqrt{\text{grah}}$  'to take' = Skr. *grbhate*?

9) In conjunction with the sibilants we have:

*ālasīyaṃ ālasyaṃ ālassaṃ* Skr. *ālasya* 'sloth.'

*sālo* Skr. *çyāla* 'brother-in-law.'

10) The dentals in conjunction with *y* are palatalized or kept intact.

*c* and *ch* sometimes represent the surd dentals when followed by *y* and *j*, and *jh*, the sonant dentals in conjunction with *y*. The dental nasal + *y* is also palatalized, becoming *ññ*.

The preposition *adhi* before vowels becomes *ajjha*; *ati* in the same way *acc*; *iti* 'thus' becomes *icc*. A form *atyappo*, is of frequent occurrence, this form, however, only shows *i=y* before a vowel.

Other examples are:

*paccūso* Skr. *pratyūsha* 'dawn'; *sacco* Skr. *satya* 'true'; *cāgo* Skr. *tyāga* 'abandoning'; *majjāṃ* Skr. *madya* 'strong drink'; *majjho* Skr. *madhya* 'middle'; *hajjo* Skr. *hṛdya* 'dear.'

11) *r*, in conjunction with *y*, is either assimilated or both letters are preserved intact with intervening vowel. If assimilation takes place, *r* is always assimilated to *y*, thus we find *yy*, not *rr*, which never occurs in Pāli.

Opr. *ariyo* and *ayyo* Skr. *arya* and *ārya* 'noble.'

*bhəriyā* and *bhayyā* Skr. *bhāryā* 'wife.'

*kāriyo* and *kayyo* Skr. *kārya* 'that ought to be done.'

12) In a few instances *r+y* is assimilated to *ll*, as in *pallāṅko* Skr. *paryaṅka* 'couch.'

13) *l+y* is either preserved or *y* is assimilated to *l=ll*.

*kalyāṇo* and *kallāṇo* Skr. *kalyāṇa* 'fortunate.'

*sallo* Skr. *çalya* 'an arrow'; *sallako* Skr. *çalyaka* 'a porcupine.'

14) *v+y* is differently treated if it begins a word or if it is in the middle of a word.

*vy*, according to Burmese and Siamese manuscripts, becomes *by*, whilst the Sinhalese write *vy* throughout at the beginning of a word. *vyāmo* or *byāmo* Skr. *vyāma* 'a fathom.' This is often assimilated to *v*: *vālo* Skr. *vyāla* 'snake.'

In the middle of a word it is either written *by*, *vy*, or with assimilation *bb*, or, though less frequently, *yy*.

From *kavi* 'a wise man, a poet,' *kabbaṃ* and *kavyaṃ* Skr. *kāvya* 'poetry.'

*pattabbo*, but also *pattayyo* and *pattabyo* Skr. *prāptavya* 'attainable.'

The preposition *vi* becomes *by* before vowels.

15) *h+y* appears as *yh*, just as for *h+v*, the metathesis *vh* takes place. Besides this, we have assimilation and svarabhakti.

*asayho* Skr. *asahyā* 'unendurable.' The participle P.P. from *lehati* is *leyyo* Skr. *lehyā* 'to lick'; *hiyo* and *hiyyo* appear for Skr. *hyas* 'yesterday.'

16) *r* before gutturals, palatals, cerebrals, dentals, labials and the sibilant *s* is mostly assimilated.

*saggo* Skr. *svarga* 'heaven'; *dīgho* Skr. *dirgha* 'long,' but *digghikā* 'an oblong pond'; *maggo* Skr. *mārga* 'path'; *kakkaṭako* Skr. *karkaṭaka* 'a crab.' In *sakkharā* Skr. *ṣarkarā* 'a potsherd,' we find aspiration.

*accati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{arc}}$  'to honour'; *ajjavam* Skr. *ārjava* 'rectitude'; *mai jāro* Skr. *mārjāra* 'a cat'; *nijjaro* Skr. *nirjara* 'free from decay'; *khajju* Skr. *kharju* 'itching'; *gajjati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{garj}}$  'to roar'; *mucchā* Skr. *murchā* 'fainting.'

*pakiṇṇako* Skr. *prakīrṇaka* 'miscellaneous'; *uṇṇo* Skr. *ūrṇa* 'wool'; *vaṇṇo* Skr. *varṇa* 'colour.'

Before dentals assimilation takes place, and the dental is sometimes altered to a cerebral. The MSS., however, differ greatly in the use of dental and cerebral letters.

We have *kitti* Skr. *kīrti* 'fame'; *kevaṭṭo* Skr. *kaivarta* 'fisherman'; *vattati* and *vattati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{vṛt}}$ ; *aḍḍho* and *addho* Skr. *ardha* 'half.'

*sappo* Skr. *sarpa* 'a snake'; *tappati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{tṛp}}$  'to be glad'; *gabbho* Skr. *garbha* 'womb'; *dabbho* Skr. *darbha* 'kuṣa grass'; *dhammo* Skr. *dharma* 'law'; *kammaṃ* Skr. *karman* 'action'; *Nammadā* Skr. *Narmadā* 'Nerbudda.'

17)  $r + v = bb$ : *nibbāṇaṃ* Skr. nirvāṇa (a technical term); *gabbo* Skr. garva 'pride'; *pabbato* Skr. parvata 'mountain'; *ubbi* 'earth' Skr. urvī.

18)  $r + h$ . In this combination both letters are preserved with or without an inserted vowel: *arahā* Skr. arhant; *tarahi* *tarhi* Skr. tarhi 'then'; *garahati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{garh}}$  'to blame.'

19) If  $r$  follows gutturals, it is either assimilated or a vowel is inserted, and both letters are preserved. In case of assimilation the guttural is optionally aspirated.

*cakkaṃ* Skr. cakra 'a wheel'; *akkodho* Skr. akrodha 'mildness'; *kujjhati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{krudh}}$  'to be angry'; *gāhati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{grah}}$  'to take'; *ghāyati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{ghrā}}$  'to smell'; *aggo* Skr. agra 'first'; *kiriya kriyā* Skr. kriyā; *khiddā kilā* Skr. krīḍā 'play.'

20) For  $r$  followed by a palatal cpr. *vajiro* Skr. vajra 'thunderbolt,' and *pajiro* Skr. pajra 'firm.'

21) Dentals followed by  $r$  are either assimilated or preserved intact.  $r$  sometimes aspirates a preceding dental. Optionally, also, the dental is changed to a cerebral. In many instances we find three forms:

*kutra, kuttha, kutta* Skr. kutra 'where'; *gattaṃ* Skr. gātra 'limb'; *sattu satthu* Skr. śatru 'enemy'; *bhadro bhaddo* Skr. bhadrā 'good'; *giddho* Skr. gr̥dhra 'greedy'; *Dāmiḷo* Skr. Drāviḍa; *dravo davo* Skr. drava 'liquid'; *chuddho khuddho* Skr. kshudra 'mean.'

22) After labials,  $r$  is assimilated: *paṭi* Skr. prati (a prep.); *pa* Skr. pra (in compos.); *pāṇo* Skr. prāṇa 'breath'; *piyo* Skr. priya 'dear'; *bhāmo* Skr. bhrama 'whirling'; *sappaṇṇo* Skr. sa + prajñā 'wise.'

$br$  is preserved in *Brahmā* Skr. Brahman; *bravīti* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{brū}}$  'to speak.'

$mr$  is assimilated in the beginning: *makkheti* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{mrksh}}$  'to anoint'; *miyyati māyati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{mr}}$  'to die.'

For  $mr$  in the middle of a word, cfr. *ambo* Skr. āmra 'the mango tree'; *tambo* Skr. tāmra 'copper.'

23)  $v + r$  in the beginning of a word is assimilated to  $v$ , in the middle of a word it always becomes  $bb$ .

*vajati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{vraj}}$  'to walk'; but *pabbajati* Skr. pra +  $\sqrt{\text{vraj}}$

'to go forth'; *vajo* Skr. *vraja* 'a cow-pen'; *subbato* Skr. *suvrata* 'conscientious'; *tibbo* Skr. *tīvra* 'sharp.'

24) *r*, after sibilants, is assimilated:

*sāvako* Skr. *ṣrāvako* 'pupil, follower'; *sassu* Skr. *ṣvaṣru* 'mother-in-law'; *assu* Skr. *aṣru* 'a tear'; *suṇoti* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{ṣru}}$  'to hear'; *asso* Skr. *aṣra* 'corner'; *assavo* Skr. *āsrava* 'discharge'; but *siri* Skr. *ṣrī* 'fortune,' with svarabhakti.

25) For *h+r*, cp. *hiri* Skr. *hrī* 'shame'; *ahirikā* Skr. *ahri* 'shamelessness'; *rasso* Skr. *hrasva* 'short'; *rahado* Skr. *hrada* 'a pool.'

26) *l* is assimilated before gutturals and labials.

*phaggu* Skr. *phalgu* 'reddish.'

*appo* Skr. *alpa* 'little'; *kappo* Skr. *kalpa* 'period of time';

*jappo* Skr. *jalpa* 'word, speech'; *goppo* Skr. *gulpha* 'anole.'

27) Through metathesis *gumbo* Skr. *gulma* 'thicket'; *simbatī* Skr. *ṣālmali* 'cotton-tree.'

28) For *l+v* cp. *kibbisam* Skr. *kilvisha* 'fault'; *billo*, but also *beluvo* Skr. *bilva* and *bailava* 'the vilva-tree'; *khallato* Skr. *khalvāṭa* 'bald'; *pallalam* Skr. *palvala* 'small tank.'

29) *l* after gutturals shows svarabhakti in *kilesa* Skr. *kleṣa* 'sin'; *kilissati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{kliṣ}}$  'to suffer'; *kilomakam* Skr. *kloman* 'right lung'; *kilamati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{klam}}$  'to be tired'; *gilāno* Skr. *glāna* 'faded'; and from this an abstract *gelaññam* is formed, see § 9. *akilāsu* Skr. *aglāsnu* 'healthy.' Without svarabhakti *kleso* 'sin.'

30) For *l* after labials cp.

*pilavo* Skr. *plava* 'a kind of duck'; *pihakam* Skr. *plihan* 'spleen'; *piluvati* and *plavati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{plu}}$  'to float'; *plavo* Skr. *plava* 'a raft.'

*ambilo* Skr. *amla* 'sour'; *milakkho* Skr. *mleccha* 'stranger.'

31) After *r*, *l* is assimilated in *dullabho* Skr. *durlabha*.

32) For *l* after sibilants cp.

*siloko* Skr. *ṣloka* 'stanza'; *silesumo semho* Skr. *ṣleshman* 'phlegm'; *silittho* Skr. *ṣlishta* 'adhering'; *silāghā* Skr. *ṣlāghā* 'praise'; *asilesā* Skr. *aṣlesha* 'name of a lunar mansion.'

33) For *h+l* cp. *hilādati*, *hilādo*, *hiliṭo* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{hlād}}$  'to be glad.'

34) *v*, in conjunction with gutturals in the middle of a word is assimilated: thus *pakko* Skr. *pakva* 'cooked.' In the beginning of a word, *kathito* Skr.  $\sqrt{kvath}$  'boiled.'

35) For *v* after palatals cp. *jalāti* 'to blaze,' and the intensive *daddallati* Skr. *jājvalyati*.

36) *v* after cerebral: *kiṇṇaṃ* Skr. *kiṇva* 'yeast.'

37) *v* AFTER DENTALS.

1) *t+v*: *tvam*, *tuvaṃ*, *taṃ* Skr. *tvam* 'thou'; *tarati* Skr.  $\sqrt{tvar}$ ; *taco* Skr. *tvac* 'skin, bark.' In *cattāro* Skr. *catvāras* 'four,' and in *ittaro* Skr. *itvara* 'going,' we have assimilation. In *caccaro* Skr. *catvara* 'a court' *v* was changed into *y*, which then palatalized the *t*. The gerundial suffixes *tvāna* and *tva* are mostly preserved, but sometimes *tvāna* is contracted into *tūna*. *Iritvijo* Skr. *ṛtvij* 'an officiating priest.'

2) *d+v*: *dīpo* Skr. *dvīpa* 'an island'; *doso* Skr. *dvesha* 'hatred'; *saddalo* Skr. *ṣādvala* 'grassy.' For Skr. *dvi*, as separate numeral, the forms *dve* and *duve* occur; in composition, however, *dvi*, *dī*, *du* and *bā*: *bārasa* Skr. *dvādaṣan* 'twelve'; *bāvisati* Skr. *dvāviṃṣati*.

3) *dh+v=dh*: *dhajo* Skr. *dhvaja* 'flag'; *dhamseti* corresponds to Skr.  $\sqrt{dhvaṃs}$  'to fall, to perish,' and in composition *viddhamseti*; *dhani* Skr. *dhvani* 'sound'; *addhā* Skr. *adhvan* 'path.'

38) *v* after sibilants is mostly assimilated:

*asso* Skr. *aṣva* 'horse'; *bhassaro* Skr. *bhāsvara* 'brilliant.' In the beginning of a word *sv* is sometimes preserved. We find also svarabhakti and assimilation. *sāmī* and *suwāmī* Skr. *svāmin* 'lord.' *sā* Skr. *ṣvan* 'dog,' has the following forms besides: *soṇo*, *sūno*, *sāno*, *svāno* and *surāno*. *svaṇṇaṃ* and *soṇṇaṃ* correspond to Skr. *svarna* 'gold.' *saggo* Skr. *svarga* 'heaven, paradise,' but the adjective *soṇaggiko*. *sve*, *suve* Skr. *ṣvas* 'yesterday'; *soṭṭhi* and *suwatthi* Skr. *svasti* 'health.'

39) Through metathesis *h+v* has become *vh* in *jivhā* Skr. *jihvā* 'tongue'; *savhayo* Skr. *sāhvya* 'called, named.' *gabbharaṃ* Skr. *gahvara* 'cavern.'

40) SIBILANTS in conjunction with the surd letters.

Following or preceding the surds, the sibilants are always

assimilated; mostly an aspiration of this combination takes place.

Skr. ksh becomes *kkh* and *cch*; some of the words exhibit both forms. Skr. shk and sk=*kkh*.

1) *cakkhu* Skr. cakshus 'eye'; *Rakkhaso* Skr. Rākshasa; *rukkho* Skr. ṛksha 'tree'; *bhikkhu* Skr. bhikshu 'a mendicant'; *khalati* Skr. √skhal 'to tumble'; *kandho* Skr. skandha 'shoulder'; *khattiyo* Skr. kshatriya 'member of the second caste'; *khayo* Skr. kshaya 'decay'; *kipati* Skr. √kshīva 'to spit.'

2) *kaccā* Skr. kakshā 'a girdle'; *kucchi* Skr. kukshi 'belly'; *chamā* Skr. kshamā 'earth.'

3) *akkhi acchi* Skr. akshi 'eye'; *ikko, accho*, and with a singular assimilation *iso* and *isso* Skr. ṛksha 'bear'; *khuddo chuddho* Skr. kshudra 'small'; *chano khano* Skr. kshana 'moment, a festive time'; *pakkho paccho* Skr. paksha 'a wing'; *khuro* Skr. kshura 'razor'; *cullo, cūlo, cūlo* Skr. kshulla 'small'; *sakkato* Skr. saṃskṛta 'Sanskrit'; *nikko* Skr. nishka 'a golden ornament'; *nikkeso* Skr. nishkeṣa 'bald.'

4) Skr. ṣc=*cch*: *acchariyo* Skr. ācārya 'wonderful'; *pacchā* Skr. paṣṇā 'behind'; *vicchiko* Skr. vṛṣeika 'a scorpion'; *nicchinati* Skr. nis + √ci 'to ascertain.'

5) *ts* and *ps* become alike *cch*.

*bibhaccho* Skr. bibhatsa 'loathsome'; *cikicchati tikicchati* Skr. cikitsati 'to cure'; *dicchati* Skr. ditsati (desid. to √dā); *macchari* Skr. matsarin 'selfish.'

*accharā* Skr. apsaras 'a nymph'; *lacchati* Skr. lipsati (desid. to √labh).

6) *sht shth*=*tth*: *tiṭṭhati* Skr. tishṭhati 'to stand'; *giṭṭho* Skr. ishṭa P.P.P. to √yaj 'to sacrifice'; *aṭṭha* Skr. aṣṭan 'eight'; *chaṭṭho* Skr. shashtha 'sixth'; *bhaṭṭho* Skr. bhrashta 'fallen'; *maṭṭho* and *matto* Skr. mṛshṭa 'polished'; *bhaṭṭho* and *bhatto* Skr. bhrshṭa 'fried.'

7) *leḍḍu* 'a clod of earth,' is supposed to stand for Skr. loṣṭa. The modern vernaculars, however, show the forms *leṇḍu* and *leḍḍu*.

8) Skr. st and sth are generally represented by *tth*. This

may optionally be cerebralized. *atthi* Skr. *asthi* 'bone'; *atthi* Skr. *asti* 'to be'; *hatthi* Skr. *hastin* 'elephant,' and without aspiration *aṭṭo* Skr. *asta* 'thrown.'

9) In the beginning of a word cp. *thakanam* Skr. *sthaḡana* 'covering'; *thambho* Skr. *stambho*; *thānam* Skr. *sthāna* 'standing,' and other derivatives from  $\sqrt{\text{sthā}}$  with cerebralization; *thero* Skr. *sthavira* 'priest'; *thūpo* Skr. *stūpa* 'a tope'; *thero* and *chevo* 'a drop,' to Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{stip}}$ , and perhaps *chambhati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{stambh}}$  'to amaze'; *khānu* Skr. *sthānu* 'stump of a tree.'

10) In conjunction with the labials the sibilants are assimilated; sometimes an aspiration takes place. The characters for *p*, *ph* being very much alike in Siamese, Burmese and Sinhalese MSS., it is very difficult to say if this is more than graphic.

11) *phasso* Skr. *sparṣa* 'touch'; *phusati* Skr.  $\sqrt{\text{sprṣ}}$  'to touch'; *puppham* Skr. *pushpa* 'flower'; by the side of *pupphito* a form *phussito* occurs, both going back to Skr. *pushpita* 'flowering.'

12) *bappo* Skr. *vāshpa* 'a tear'; *apphotā* Skr. *asphoṭa* 'jasmine'; *nippāpo* Skr. *nishpāpa* 'free from sin'; *nippāro* Skr. *nishpāva* 'winnowing, clearing'; *nippādanam* 'accomplishment,' to *nipajjati* Skr. *nis*+ $\sqrt{\text{pad}}$ ; *nipp halo* Skr. *nishphala* 'fruitless.'

41) Groups of nasals with sibilants following are treated in different ways: 1) The group is preserved intact; 2) between the sibilant and the nasal a vowel is inserted; 3) the sibilant is changed to *h*, and metathesis takes place. In the beginning of a word assimilation may take place.

In several instances a word appears under more than one form.

1) *sineho sneho* Skr. *sneha* 'friendship'; *nisneho* 'without love'; *sinānam nahānam* Skr. *snāna* 'bathing'; *siniddho niddho* Skr. *snigdha* 'oily'; *suṇhā suṇisā husā* Skr. *snūshā* 'sister-in-law'; *Sineru Neru Meru Sumeru* probably belong together, and point to a form *SNERU*.

2) *pañhi* Skr. *prṇi* 'variegated'; *pañho* Skr. *praṇa* 'question'; *taṇhā taṇhā* Skr. *trshṇā* 'lust'; *kaṇho kaṇho* Skr. *kṛshṇa* 'black'; *uṇho* Skr. *ushṇa* 'hot.'

3) *sitaṃ mihitaṃ* Skr. *smita* 'smile'; *massu* Skr. *çmaçru* 'beard'; *gimho* Skr. *grīshma* 'summer'; *asmā amhā* Skr. *açman* 'stone'; *semho silesumo* Skr. *çleshman* 'phlegm'; *rasmī ramsi* Skr. *raçmi* 'a ray of light'; *ramsimā* Skr. *raçmimat* 'radiant'; *apamāro apasmāro* Skr. *apasmāra* 'epilepsy.'

4) In the oblique case of the pronoun *sm* is optionally changed into *mh*, and thus also in the form of the verb. subst. *amhi asmi amhe asme*.

42) In combination with nasals, *h* shows svarabhakti or metathesis.

*gaṇhati* Skr. *grhṇāti* 'to grasp'; *hanute hnute* Skr. *hnute* 'to conceal oneself'; *cihanam cinham* Skr. *cihnana* 'mark, sign'; *jimho* Skr. *jihma* 'crooked.'

43) Groups of three or more consonants are treated like those consisting only of two. Assimilation takes place, in some instances svarabhakti.

*uddham ubbham* Skr. *ūrdhvam* 'upwards.' The representation is, of course, due to the different assimilation which took place; just as in *disvā*, and less frequently *datthu*, for Skr. *ḍṛṣṭvā* √*ḍṛç*; *uddhumāyati* (pass.) Skr. *ud + √dhmā* 'to be blown up'; *tikkino tikkho tinho* Skr. *tīkshna* 'sharp'; *sanho* Skr. *çlakshṇa* 'smooth'; *junhā dosino* Skr. *jyotsnā* 'moonlight'; *kasino* Skr. *kṛtsna* 'entire'; *satti* Skr. *çastri* 'knife'; *idattayam* = *idam + traya*; *lacchati* Skr. *lapsyati* fut. to √*labh*; *chechati* fut. to *chindati* Skr. √*chid* 'to cut'; *macco* Skr. *martya* 'mortal'; *maccho* Skr. *matsya* 'fish'; *allo* Skr. *adra* 'wet'; *vatumam vattam* Skr. *vartman*; *itthi itthi thi* Skr. *strī* 'woman.'

44) Three consonants are only allowed in conjunction with the semivowels.

### § 15. SANDHI.<sup>1</sup>

In the preceding paragraphs the phonetic changes which take place in the midst of a word have been considered. It remains now to be seen what changes take place in the

<sup>1</sup> Cpr. On Sandhi in Pāli by the late R. C. Childers, Journal Royal Asiatic Society, 1879.



sentence. None of the *Sandhi* rules known from Sanskrit grammar as imperative are so in Pāli. We have of course only to deal with *external Sandhi* in Pāli, as internal Sandhi has been treated under the heading of *phonetic changes*, to which it properly belongs.

In prose the MSS. differ greatly in the use of Sandhi, and whilst, for instance, Burmese and Siamese MSS. prefer writing *khvāham*, the Singhalese MSS. separate the words into *kho aham*. In verse Sandhi of course takes place according to the exigencies of the metre. Later texts, such as the *Dipavaṃsa*, take great liberties, omitting whole syllables, etc.

The following tables will show the most frequent changes that occur:—

## VOWEL SANDHI.

### VOWELS IN COMBINATION WITH VOWELS.

$a + a = ā$ : *nāhosi = na ahosi*.

$a + a + \text{CONJUNCT CONSONANT} = a$ : *na 'tthi = na atthi*; *pana aññam = pan' aññam*.

$a + a + \text{CONJUNCT CONSONANT} = ā$ : *nāssa = na assa*.

*a* before *a* is rarely elided. Such elision generally takes place before *aham* 'I,' *ayam* 'this,' and the forms of the verb *atthi* 'to be.'

$ā + ā = ā$ : *tadāyam = tadā ayam*; *tadāsi = tadā āsi*.

$ā + ī = e$ : *bandhuss 'eva = bandhussa iva*.

$ā + ū = o$ : *nopeti = na upeti*.

$a + iti = ā$ : *Tissāti vacanena = Tissa iti*.

$a + pi = āpi$ : *ajjāpi = ajja*.

$ā + u = ū$ : *cūbhayaṃ = ca ubhayaṃ*; *tadūpa° = tadā upa-sammanti*.

$a + i = ā$  (elision of *i*): *yena 'me = yena ime*. This elision seems only to take place in case of the pronoun *idaṃ*.

$a + i$  or  $u = i$  or  $u$  (elision of *a*): *pahāy' imaṃ = pahāya imaṃ*; *tatr' idaṃ = tatra idaṃ*; *yass' indriyān = yassa indriyānū*; *ten' upasankami = tena upasaṅkami*.

*a* is elided before *ā ū e o*: *yen' āyasmā*; *utthāy' āsanā*; *idh' āruso*; *eken' ūno=ekena ūno*; *netv' ekamantikaṃ*; *c' etarahi tass' okāsaṃ*.

*ā* sometimes elides a short vowel, and less often a long vowel other than *ā*: *disvā 'panissayaṃ* for *disvā upan°*; *sutvā 'va* for *sutvā eva*.

*ā* is often elided before a long vowel or a short followed by a conjunct consonant: *tath' eva=tathā*; *netv' ekamantikaṃ eva=netvā ek°*.

*ā+i=i* in *seyyathīdaṃ=seyyathā idaṃ* and *saddhīdhā=saddhā idhā*.

*i* is elided before short or long vowels: *gacchām' ahaṃ gacchāmi a°*; *p' ajja=pi ajja*; *dasah' upagataṃ=dasahi upa°*.

*i* is elided in *tunh' assa=tunhi assa*.

*i+i=i*: in combinations with *iti*: *samantīdha=samanti idha*.

*i+a=a*: *kiñcāpi=kiñci api* (more frequently *kiñcid api*).

*i* preceded by *t* or *tt* and followed by a vowel becomes *ty*: *jīvanty elaka*; *ty ayaṃ ti ayaṃ*. The examples are from late Pāli works, and are perhaps doubtful.

*iti+evaṃ*: *ity evaṃ*, but also according to the rules after which *ty* is palatalized *icc evaṃ*, and thus *di=jj*; *api=app*, etc., as pointed out above, § 14, and *itv evaṃ*.

*u* is elided before a vowel: *samet' āyasmā=sametu ā°*; *sadh' āruso=sadhu°*; *tusites' upapajjatha=tusitesu upa°*.

*u+i=ū*: *sadhūti=sadhu iti*; *kimsūdha=kimsu+idha*.

*u* before a vowel changes into *v*. The examples are doubtful: *vatthv' eva=vatthu eva*.

*e* may be elided before a long vowel: *m' āsi=me āsi*; *silavant' ettha=silavanto ettha*.

*e* sometimes elides a following vowel: *te 'me=te ime*; *sace 'jja=qjja*.

*e+a=ā*: *sacāhaṃ=sace+ahaṃ*.

*e+a=y*, the *a* being lengthened: *tyāhaṃ=te ahaṃ*. After a double consonant lengthening takes place arbitrarily.

*o* often elides a following vowel: *so 'haṃ=so ahaṃ*; *pattiko 'va=eva*; *kattabbo' posathe=k° upo°*.

*o* is elided before a vowel: *ku' ettha=kuto ettha*; *katam' assa=katamo assa*.

$o + a = \bar{a}$  : *dukkhāyaṃ = dukkho ayaṃ*.

$o + a = v$ , the *a* being lengthened : *svāhaṃ = so ahaṃ* ; *khvāhaṃ = kho ahaṃ*. After a double consonant lengthening takes place arbitrarily.

*o* becomes *v* before a long vowel.

### § 16. EUPHONIC CHANGES.

1) If a word ending in *ā* is followed by *idaṃ*, or one of its oblique cases, *y* is inserted : *na yidaṃ*, *na-y-imassa*.

2) *iva* after words ending in vowels or nasal vowels becomes *viya* sometimes : e.g. *kiṃ viya* like what.

3) *v* is inserted if a vowel is followed by *u* or *ū*.

4) *eva* becomes *yeva* after words ending in vowels or nasal vowels.

5) *m* is inserted between two vowels : *idha-m āhu = idha āhu* ; *jeyya-m attānaṃ = jeyya att°* ; *idha-m-ijjhati*, *giri-m-iva*.

6) *r* is inserted when a word ending in a vowel is followed by a word commencing with a vowel : *dhir atthu* and *vijjur eva*.

7) *d* is inserted in *sammad eva*, *anvad eva*, *satthud anvayo*.

These consonants have been inserted according to false analogy.

8) A few instances occur of the original consonant reappearing which, according to the phonetic rules in Pāli should be omitted.

*maṇasād aññavimuttānaṃ = manasā°* ; *yasmād apeti* (and so in Sanskrit) ; *tasmād eva = tasmā* ; *kenaciā eva* ; *ahud eva* (Skr. abhūd eva) ; *putthag eva* (Skr. prthag eva) ; *pageva* (Skr. prāgeva) ; *tunhīm āsīnaṃ* (Skr. tūshpīm) ; *vuttir eṣā* (Skr. vṛttir eṣhā) ; *sabbhir eva* (Skr. sadbhir eva) ; *pathavi dhātur eva = dhātu eva* (Skr. dhātur eva) ; *punar eva = puna eva* (Skr. punar eva) ; *bhattur atthe = bhattu atthe* (Skr. bhartur arthe) ; *chal eva* (Skr. shad eva).

9) The NIGGAHĪTA stands sometimes for an original final consonant. This can be replaced by an original consonant before vowels : *sakiṃ* stands for Skr. sakṛt, and before *eva* it becomes *sakid eva*, in accordance with Sanskrit.

10) The same is the case with *taṃ yaṃ etaṃ*, which stand

for *tad yad etad* respectively, and appear in this shape before vowels : *tad eva* ; *etad avoca*.

11) Owing to false analogy, wrong consonants sometimes appear by the side of the right : *punam eva* for *punar*, *aññad atthu* for *aññam*, *bahud eva* for *bahur*.

12) Original double consonants which are assimilated are sometimes after vowels doubled.

13) In verse the NIGGAHĪTA is elided before a consonant :  
no *ce muñceyya candimaṃ* for *muñceyyaṃ* ; *maccāna jivitaṃ*  
for *maccānaṃ* ; *etaṃ buddhāna sāsanaṃ* for *buddhānaṃ sās°*.

14) Sometimes the nasal vowel is entirely elided : *im' etaṃ*  
=*imaṃ etaṃ* ; *nipajj' ahaṃ* = *nipajjiṃ ahaṃ*.

*aṃ + a = ā* : *ekaṃ idāhaṃ samayaṃ* ; *ekaṃ idaṃ ahaṃ* ;  
*evāyaṃ* = *evaṃ ayaṃ*.

15) If a word ends in NIGGAHĪTA and a consonant follows, it may be changed to the nasal of that class to which the consonant belongs : *m + k = ñk*, *m + c = ñc*, *m + ṭ = ñṭ*, *m + t = nt*,  
*m + p = mp*.

16) A word ending in the NIGGAHĪTA, followed by a word beginning with *y*, becomes *ññ* : *taṃ yeva* = *taññeva* ; *ānantari-kaññāṃ*.

17) The NIGGAHĪTA before *h* optionally becomes *ñ* : *evañhi*.

## § 17. DECLENSION.

1) We have drawn attention in the chapter on Phonetics to the fact that Pāli only allows vowels and nasalized vowels at the end of a word. Through this law the shape of a word is considerably altered. Roughly speaking, vowels are either substituted at the end of a word, or those consonants which would impede the action of this law are dropped. A consequence of this process is, that, although the essential features of the various Sanskrit declensions are preserved, no declension has kept within its proper range.

2) The nominative case as a prototype case has influenced the other cases, and since stems *e.g.* ending in *as* or *a* alike

form the nominative case in *o*, the *as* and *a* declension follow respectively the analogy of the *as* or *o* declension.

3) Besides this the influence of the declension of the pronouns on the declension of nouns has to be noticed, and *vice versâ*.

4) PĀLI distinguishes three genders: masculine, feminine and neuter, two numbers singular and plural, and, including the vocative, eight cases. In the declension of neuter nouns and of pronouns some traces of an old dual are to be found, which will be noticed hereafter; but practically speaking the dual is extinct.

5) The Pāli grammarians recognize six case relations, which by their name indicate the functions of the cases. The nominative and vocative cases are of course omitted in this enumeration.

6) The nominative case is simply called the first case (*paṭhamā*). It simply expresses the subject. It is sometimes used instead of the vocative, which latter is called the *ālapanam* 'the addressing case.'

7) The names given respectively to the other cases to show their relation (*kārakam*) are:

<i>kammam</i>	accusative.
<i>karanam</i>	instrumental.
<i>sampadānam</i>	dative.
<i>apādānam</i>	ablative.
<i>sāmī</i>	genitive.
<i>okāso</i> or <i>ādhāro</i>	locative.

Other terms are: for the accusative *upayogo*, for the ablative *nissakko*, and for the locative *bhummo*.

## USES OF THE CASES.

I) THE RELATION OF THE ACCUSATIVE (*kammam*). The accusative is used as the case of the direct object of a transitive verb. The transitive verbs have a somewhat wider range in all the Indian languages than in the related ones, and so we find an accusative as the goal of motion

with verbs of 'going,' 'bringing,' 'sending,' etc. *Vihāraṃ gantvā* 'having gone to the monastery.'

Verbs of speaking may follow the same rule. *Taṃ rājā idaṃ abruvi* 'the king said this to him.'

The accusative is further used to denote space traversed and duration of time. *Paññāsa yojanāni gacchati* 'he marches fifty yojanas.'

It is used with verbs signifying to have recourse, to appear, to ask. *Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi* 'I take my refuge in the Buddha.'

Causative verbs have a double accusative. *Upāsakaṃ maṃ bhavaṃ Gotama dhāretu* 'let the lord Gotama receive me as a disciple.'

The accusative is used with the following prepositions :

*paṭi* : *Saṅgamam paṭi pihā* 'longing for union.'

*pari* : *rukkaṃ pari* 'in the direction of the tree.'

*anu* : *anu Sāriputtaṃ paññatā bhikkhu* 'a priest inferior to S. in learning.'

*anto, antara* : *antara vithiṃ olokayamāno* 'looking down into the street.'

*abhi abhito* : *abhito gāmaṃ* 'round the village.'

*tiro* : *tiro bhāvaṃ gacchati* 'he goes out of sight.'

II) THE RELATION OF THE INSTRUMENTAL (*karaṇam*).

The instrumental denotes adjacency, accompaniment, association, and of course, instrumentality. All the uses of this case may be derived from its original meaning. We notice particularly the use made of the instrumental to denote 1) equality, likeness, accordance, default :

*Rāgena samo aggi nāma natthi* 'there is no fire like lust.'

*akkhinā kāṇo* 'blind of one eye.'

2) the space traversed and duration of time :

*nabhasā gacchati* 'he goes through air.'

3) the construction of a passive verb or participle :

*evaṃ me sutam* 'thus it was heard by me.'

4) the prepositions *saha saddhiṃ vinā*, though generally used with the instrumental, are also found with other cases :

*Saha gabbhena jīvitakkhayaṃ pāpunissāmi* 'I shall perish together with my unborn child'; *Mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena*

*saddhim* 'with a great company of priests'; *vinā dosena* 'without any fault.'

III) THE RELATION OF THE DATIVE (*sampadānaṃ*) [effecting case]. The case of the indirect object. It is used to denote objects 'to, towards, for, at, against,' which, anything is done or intended.

It is used, therefore, with words signifying

1) give, share out, and assign : *Maggam dehi rañño* 'make room for the king.'

2) Show, announce, declare : *tassa abruvi* 'said to him'; *tuyham avikaromi* 'I will explain thee.'

3) Give attention, have a regard or feeling, inclination, obeisance : *Bhavato bhaddam hotu* 'may good happen to the lord.'

4) In an infinitive sense : *lokānukampāya* 'out of pity to the world.'

IV) THE ABLATIVE RELATION (*apādānaṃ*). The 'from' case. It is used to denote removal, distinction, separation, issue, deprival, restraint : *mātito suddho* 'pure on the mother's side'; *avijjā paccayā saṅkhārā*.

As special applications, we notice

1) the ablative after words expressing fear in interchange with the genitive : *Sabbe bhāyanti maccuno* or *maccunā* 'all fear death.'

2) the ablative of distinction : *yato paṇitataro vā vasitthataro vā natthi* 'than whom there is none better or more accomplished.' Also in interchange with the genitive and instrumental.

The ablative is used with the prepositions and adverbs implying the notion of distance, removal, such as *ārā* 'far off'; *purā* 'formerly,' which are ablatives according to their formation : *ārā so āsavakkhayā* 'he is far from the extinction of passion'; *tassa āgamanā purā* 'before his arriving.'

V) THE GENITIVE RELATION [*sāmi*]. The case relation is an adjectival one, out of which all other uses arise.

It is to a great extent interchangeable with IV) the LOCATIVE [*okāso*], the 'in' case.

Thus we find a locative and genitive absolutely employed :

*rudato dārakassa* or *rudantasmīṃ dārake* 'whilst the child was crying'; *Evam vutte* 'having said thus.'

In connection with verbs and substantives denoting either possession or dominion, either the genitive or locative is used.

The locative is used interchangeably with the accusative, instrumental, dative, and ablative.

Among prepositional uses of the locative we notice *upa* and *adhi* having respectively the sense of inferior and superior to. *Upa khāriyaṃ doṇo* 'a droṇa is inferior to a khārī'; *adhi devesu Buddho* 'Buddha is superior to the gods.'

In interchange with the instrumental, the locative is used with adjectives of the sense of satisfied, eager, zealous.

## I. DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

We shall now give the paradigms for the different declensions, of which we make two divisions.

I. Stems in vowels.

II. Stems in consonants.

We shall mark those forms which belong to the pronominal declension with †, those which are taken from another declension with \*, obsolete forms with ‡.

### STEMS IN VOWELS.

#### MASCULINE AND NEUTERS IN *a*.

##### *Dhamma*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>dhammo</i>	<i>dhammā † dhammase</i>
Voc.	<i>dhamma dhammā</i>	<i>dhammā</i>
Acc.	<i>dhammaṃ</i>	<i>dhamme</i>
Instr.	<i>dhammena vinayā</i>	<i>dhammebhi dhammehi</i>
Dat.	<i>dhammāya * dhammassa</i>	<i>dhammānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>dhammā † dhammasmā</i> <i>† dhammamhā</i>	<i>dhammebhi dhammehi</i>
Gen.	<i>dhammassa</i>	<i>dhammānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>dhamme † dhammasmīṃ</i> <i>† dhammamhi</i>	<i>dhammesu</i>



NEUTERS in *a*.*Citta*.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	} <i>cittam</i>	<i>cittāni</i> ‡ <i>cittā</i> * <i>citte</i>
Voc.		<i>cittāni</i>
Acc.		<i>cittāni</i> ‡ <i>citte</i>
Instr.	<i>cittena</i>	<i>cittebhi</i> <i>cittehi</i>
Dat.	<i>cittāya</i> <i>cittassa</i>	<i>cittānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>cittā</i> † <i>cittasmā</i> † <i>cittamhā</i>	<i>cittebhi</i> <i>cittehi</i>
Gen.	<i>cittassa</i>	<i>cittānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>citte</i> † <i>cittasmim</i> <i>cittamhi</i>	<i>cittesu</i>

The forms of this declension correspond more to those of Vedic Sanskrit than those of classical Sanskrit.

Cp. instr. sing. *yajñā*; pl. nom. *devāsas*; pl. nom. neut. *yugā*; pl. instr. *devebhis*. Is the form *citte* an old dual neuter?

FEMININE STEMS IN *ā*.*Kaññā*.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>kaññā</i>	<i>kaññā</i> * <i>kaññāyo</i>
Voc.	<i>kaññe</i>	<i>kaññā</i> * <i>kaññāyo</i>
Acc.	<i>kaññam</i>	<i>kaññā</i> * <i>kaññāyo</i>
Instr.	<i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññābhi</i> <i>kaññāhi</i>
Dat.	<i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññābhi</i> <i>kaññāhi</i>
Gen.	<i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>kaññāyaṃ</i> * <i>kaññāya</i>	<i>kaññāsu</i>

The voc. sing. of *ammā* 'mother' is given as *amma* and *ammā*.

MASCULINES IN *i*.*Aggi*.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>aggi</i>	<i>aggayo</i> <i>aggiyo</i> * <i>aggi</i>
Voc.	<i>aggi</i>	<i>aggayo</i> <i>aggiyo</i> <i>aggi</i>
Acc.	<i>aggiṃ</i>	<i>aggi</i> * <i>aggayo</i> * <i>aggiyo</i>
Instr.	<i>agginā</i>	<i>aggiḃhi</i> <i>aggihi</i>
Dat.	* <i>aggino</i> * <i>aggiṣṣa</i>	<i>agginaṃ</i>

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Abl.	* <i>agginā</i> † <i>aggimhā</i> † <i>aggismā</i>	<i>aggibhi</i> <i>aggīhi</i>
Gen.	* <i>aggino</i> * <i>aggissa</i>	<i>agginam</i>
Loc.	<i>aggini</i> † <i>aggimhi</i> † <i>aggismim</i>	<i>aggisu</i>

The voc. sing. of *isi* 'a sage' occurs as *ise*, corresponding to Sanskrit *ṛshe*.

From *muni* 'a recluse' the loc. sing. occurs as *mune*.

Of *ādi* 'starting-point' the following locative sing. forms occur :

*ādo*, *ādu* corresponding both to Skr. *adau*, \* *ādim* † *ādimhi* † *ādisimim*.

The neuters in *i* follow the declension of those in *in*. As paradigm *atthi* 'a bone' will be given.

FEMININES IN *ī*.*Ratti*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>ratti</i>	<i>rattiyo</i> * <i>rattī</i>
Voc.	<i>ratti</i>	<i>rattiyo</i> * <i>rattī</i>
Acc.	<i>rattim</i>	<i>rattī</i> * <i>rattiyo</i>
Instr.	<i>rattiyā</i>	<i>rattibhi</i>
Dat.	<i>rattiyā</i>	<i>rattinam</i>
Abl.	<i>rattiyā</i>	<i>rattibhi</i> <i>rattīhi</i>
Gen.	<i>rattiyā</i>	<i>rattinam</i>
Loc.	<i>rattiyam</i> * <i>rattiyā</i>	‡ <i>ratto</i> <i>rattisu</i>

Instead of the forms of the instr. sing. in *iyā*, *yā* occurs, corresponding to Sanskrit. This unites with the preceding consonant, and palatalizes the same arbitrarily :

*matyā santyā* for *matiyā santiyā*

*jaccā najjā* for *jātiya nadiyā*

A palatalization occurs in conjunction with other forms.

The paradigm of *nadī* 'river' will show the declension.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>nadī</i>	<i>nadiyo</i> * <i>najjo</i> * <i>nadī</i>
Voc.	<i>nadī</i>	<i>nadiyo</i> * <i>najjo</i> * <i>nadī</i>
Acc.	<i>nadim</i>	<i>nadī</i> * <i>nadiyo</i> † <i>najje</i>
Instr.	<i>nadiyā</i> <i>nadyā</i> <i>najjā</i>	<i>nadibhi</i> <i>nadīhi</i> * <i>najjo</i>

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Dat.	<i>nadiyā nadyā nājā</i>	<i>nadīnaṃ</i>
Abl.	„ „ „	<i>nadībhi nadīhi</i>
Gen.	„ „ „	<i>nadīnaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>nadiyaṃ nadiyā nājāṃ</i>	<i>nadīsu</i>

The loc. sing. of *Bārāṇasī* is given as *Bārāṇasiṃ*.

*itthī, thī* 'a woman,' corresponding to Skr. *strī*, shows the following forms :

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>itthī thī</i>	<i>itthīyo thīyo * itthī</i>
Voc.	<i>itthī thī</i>	<i>itthīyo thīyo * itthī</i>
Acc.	<i>itthim itthiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthī * itthīyo</i>
Instr.	<i>itthiyā thiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthībhi itthīhi</i>
Dat.	<i>itthiyā thiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthīnaṃ thīnaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>itthiyā thiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthībhi itthīhi</i>
Gen.	<i>itthiyā thiyaṃ</i>	<i>itthīnaṃ thīnaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>itthiyaṃ itthiyā</i>	<i>itthīsu thīsu</i>

#### DECLENSION IN *u*.

##### *Bhikkhu.*

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>bhikkhu</i>	<i>bhikkhavo * bhikkhū</i>
Voc.	<i>bhikkhu</i>	<i>bhikkhavo bhikkhave * bhikkhū</i>
Acc.	<i>bhikkhum</i>	<i>bhikkhū * bhikkhavo</i>
Instr.	<i>bhikkhunā</i>	<i>bhikkhūhi bhikkhūbhi</i>
Dat.	<i>* bhikkhuno * bhikkhussa</i>	<i>bhikkhūnaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>bhikkhuno † bhikkhusmā † bhikkhumhā</i>	<i>bhikkhūbhi bhikkhūhi</i>
Gen.	<i>bhikkhuno * bhikkhussa</i>	<i>bhikkhūnaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>† bhikkhusmim † bhikkhumhi</i>	<i>bhikkhūsu bhikkhusu</i>

We have in adverbial use the gen. sing. *heto* and *hetu* from *hetu*.

The influence of other declensions we find in such forms as nom. plur. of *jantu* and *hetu* : *jantuyo jantuno, hetuyo hetuno*.

Masculines in *ū* agree with those in *u*, showing the long *ū* in the nom. voc. acc. plur. In those forms we have also formations according to other declensions, e.g. :

*sabbaññū : sabbaññuno*

*abhibhū : abhibhuvo abhibhuno*

NEUTERS in *u* form their nom. acc. plur. either in *ū* or *uni*. The form of the acc. sing. in *ṇ* is also used for the nominative.

FEMININES IN *ū*.*Jambū*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>jambū</i>	<i>jambūyo</i> * <i>jambū</i>
Voc. <i>jambū</i>	<i>jambūyo</i> * <i>jambū</i>
Acc. <i>jambūṇ</i>	<i>jambū</i> * <i>jambūyo</i>
Instr. <i>jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūbhi</i> <i>jambūhi</i>
Dat. <i>jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūnaṃ</i>
Abl. <i>jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūbhi</i> <i>jambūhi</i>
Gen. <i>jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūnaṃ</i>
Loc. <i>jambūyaṃ jambuyā</i>	<i>jambūsu</i>

The loc. of *bhū* is *bhūvi* adverbially used.

Of crude forms ending in Sanskrit in diphthongs we find only *go* 'a cow.'

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>go</i>	<i>gāvo</i>
Voc. <i>go</i>	<i>gāro</i>
Acc. <i>gaṃ</i> * <i>gavaṃ</i> * <i>gavūṇ</i> * <i>gāvaṃ</i>	* <i>gāvo</i>
Instr. † <i>gāvā</i> * <i>gāvena</i>	<i>gobhi</i> <i>gohi</i>
Dat. <i>gāvassa</i>	<i>gavaṃ</i> * <i>gunnaṃ</i> * <i>gonam</i>
Abl. <i>gāvā</i> † <i>gāvasmā</i> † <i>gāvamha</i>	<i>gobhi</i> <i>gohi</i>
Gen. * <i>gāvassa</i>	<i>gavaṃ</i> * <i>gunnaṃ</i> * <i>gonam</i>
Loc. <i>gāve</i> † <i>gāvamhi</i> † <i>gāvasmiṇ</i>	<i>gosu</i> * <i>gāvesu</i>

The influence of the acc. sing. has effected a transition of the diphthongal conjugation in other declensions, *e.g.* acc. sing. Skr. *rāyam* from *rai*, Pāli *rāyo* 'wealth'; acc. sing. Skr. *nāvam* from *nau*, Pāli *nāvā* 'a ship.'

## II. STEMS IN CONSONANTS.

STEMS IN *ar*, SKR. *R*.*Satthā* 'teacher.'

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. <i>satthā</i>	<i>satthāro</i>
Voc. <i>satthā sattha</i>	<i>satthāro</i>



	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Acc.	<i>satthāraṃ</i>	<i>satthāre</i> * <i>satthāro</i>
Instr.	<i>sattharā</i> * <i>satthunā</i> * <i>satthārā</i>	<i>satthārebhi</i> <i>satthārehi</i>
Dat.	<i>satthu</i> * <i>satthussa</i> * <i>satthuno</i>	<i>satthanam</i> * <i>satthānam</i> * <i>satthārānam</i>
Abl.	<i>sattharā</i> <i>satthārā</i>	<i>sattharebhi</i> * <i>satthārebhi</i>
Gen.	<i>satthu</i> <i>satthussa</i>	<i>satthanam</i> * <i>satthārānam</i> * <i>satthānam</i>
Loc.	<i>satthari</i>	<i>sattharesu</i> * <i>satthāresu</i>

With the declension of *satthā*, that of *pitā* nearly agrees.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>pitā</i>	<i>pitaro</i>
Voc.	<i>pitā</i> <i>pita</i>	<i>pitaro</i>
Acc.	<i>pitaraṃ</i>	<i>pitare</i> * <i>pitaro</i>
Instr.	<i>pitārā</i> * <i>pitunā</i>	<i>pitubhi</i> * <i>pitūhi</i> <i>pitarebhi</i>
Dat.	<i>pitū</i> * <i>pitussa</i> * <i>pituno</i>	<i>pitunnam</i> <i>pitūnam</i> <i>pitānam</i> * <i>pitārānam</i>
Abl.	<i>pitū</i> * <i>pitārā</i>	<i>pitubhi</i> * <i>pitūhi</i> * <i>pitarebhi</i> * <i>pitarehi</i>
Gen.	<i>pitū</i> * <i>pitussa</i> * <i>pituno</i>	<i>pitunnam</i> <i>pitūnam</i> <i>pitānam</i> * <i>pitārānam</i>
Loc.	<i>pitari</i>	<i>pitusu</i> * <i>pitūsu</i> * <i>pitaresu</i>

*Mātā* 'mother.'

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>mātā</i>	<i>mātarō</i>
Voc.	<i>māta</i> * <i>mātā</i>	<i>mātarō</i>
Acc.	<i>mātaraṃ</i>	<i>mātare</i> * <i>mātarō</i>
Instr.	<i>mātārā</i> * <i>mātuya</i> * <i>mātyā</i>	<i>mātubhi</i> * <i>mātūbhi</i> * <i>mātarebhi</i>
Dat.	<i>mātu</i> * <i>mātuya</i> * <i>mātyā</i>	<i>mātūnam</i> * <i>mātunam</i> <i>mātānam</i> * <i>mātārānam</i>
Abl.	<i>mātārā</i> * <i>mātuyā</i> * <i>matyā</i>	<i>mātubhi</i> * <i>mātūbhi</i> * <i>mātarebhi</i>
Gen.	<i>mātu</i> * <i>mātuyā</i> * <i>matyā</i>	<i>mātūnam</i> * <i>mātunam</i> <i>mātānam</i> * <i>mātārānam</i>
Loc.	<i>mātari</i> * <i>mātuyam</i> <i>māt-</i> <i>yam</i> * <i>mātuyā</i> * <i>mātyā</i>	<i>mātusu</i> * <i>mātūsu</i> * <i>mātāresu</i>

As an appendix to the declension in *ar*, it will perhaps be best to give the declension of *sakhā* 'a friend.'

The word corresponds to the Skr. *sákhi*, which shows an irregular declension. The same irregularities we find also in Pāli, and besides this we find the influence of other declensions. The forms are not marked.

## SINGULAR.

Nom.	<i>sakhā</i>			
Voc.	<i>sakhe sakhi sakhi sakhā sakha</i>			
Acc.	<i>sakhāraṃ sakhāyaṃ sakhānaṃ sakhaṃ</i>			
Instr.	<i>sakhinā</i>			
Dat.	<i>sakhissa sakhino</i>			
Abl.	<i>sakhinā</i>			
Gen.	<i>sakhissa sakhino</i>			
Loc.	<i>sakhe</i>			

## PLURAL.

Nom.	<i>sakhāyo sakhino sakhāno</i>		
Voc.	<i>sakhāyo sakhino sakhāno</i>		
Acc.	<i>sakhi sakhino sakhāyo sakhāno</i>		
Instr.	<i>sakharehi sakhārebhi sakhehi</i>		
Dat.	<i>sakhīnaṃ sakhārānaṃ</i>		
Abl.	<i>sakharehi sakhārebhi sakhehi</i>		
Gen.	<i>sakharānaṃ sakhārānaṃ sakhīnaṃ</i>		
Loc.	<i>sakkhāresu sakkhesu</i>		

## II. STEMS IN NASALS.

1) in *an*.

*Attan* 'self.'

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Nom.	<i>attā</i>			<i>attāno</i>	
Voc.	<i>atta</i>	<i>*attā</i>		<i>attāno</i>	
Acc.	<i>attānaṃ</i>	<i>*attanaṃ</i>	<i>*attam</i>	<i>attano</i>	<i>*attāno</i>
Instr.	<i>attānā</i>	<i>*attena</i>		<i>*attanebhi</i>	<i>*attebhi</i>
Dat.	<i>attano</i>			<i>attanaṃ</i>	<i>*attānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>attānā</i>	<i>† attasmā</i>		<i>*attanebhi</i>	<i>*attebhi</i>
Gen.	<i>attano</i>			<i>attanaṃ</i>	<i>*attānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>attani</i>	<i>† attasmiṃ attamhi</i>		<i>attanesu</i>	

The form *ātumā* is of comparatively rare occurrence. We find :

Acc. sing. *ātumānaṃ*

Nom. acc. plur. *ātumāno*

Gen. and dat. plur. *ātumānaṃ*.

### *Brahman.*

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Nom.	<i>brahmā</i>		<i>brahmāno</i>	
Voc.	<i>brahme</i>		<i>brahmāno</i>	
Acc.	<i>brahmānaṃ</i>	<i>*brahmaṃ</i>	<i>brahmano</i>	<i>*brahmāno</i>
Instr.	<i>brahmunā</i>	<i>brahmanā</i>	<i>*brahmebhi</i>	
Dat.	<i>brahmuno</i>	<i>*brahmassa</i>	<i>brahmunam</i>	<i>*brahmānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>brahmunā</i>	<i>brahmanā</i>	<i>brahmebhi</i>	
	† <i>brahmasmā</i>			
Gen.	<i>brahmuno</i>	<i>*brahmassa</i>	<i>brahmunam</i>	<i>*brahmānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>brahmuni</i>	<i>brahmani</i>	<i>*brahmesu</i>	
	† <i>brahmasmiṃ</i>			

### *Rājan* 'king.'

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	<i>rājā</i>			<i>rājāno</i>		
Voc.	<i>rāja</i>	<i>*rājā</i>		<i>rājāno</i>		
Acc.	<i>rājānaṃ</i>	<i>*rājaṃ</i>		<i>rājano</i>	<i>*rājāno</i>	
Instr.	<i>raññā</i>	<i>rājina</i>	<i>*rājena</i>	<i>rājubhi</i>	<i>*rājūbhi</i>	<i>*rājebhi</i>
Dat.	<i>rañño</i>	<i>rājino</i>	<i>*rājassa</i>	<i>raññaṃ</i>	<i>rājunaṃ</i>	<i>*rājānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>raññā</i>	† <i>rājamha</i>		<i>rājubhi</i>	<i>*rājūbhi</i>	<i>*rājebhi</i>
Gen.	<i>rañño</i>	<i>rājino</i>	<i>rājassa</i>	<i>raññaṃ</i>	<i>rājunaṃ</i>	<i>*rājānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>rājini</i>	<i>raññi</i>	<i>*raññe</i>	<i>rājusu</i>	<i>*rājūsu</i>	<i>*rājesu</i>

### *Yuvan* 'young.'

	SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>yuvā</i>			
Voc.	<i>yuva</i>	<i>yuvā</i>	<i>*yuvāna</i>	<i>*yuvānā</i>
Acc.	<i>yuvānaṃ</i>	<i>*yuvam</i>		
Instr.	‡ <i>yūnā</i>	<i>*yuvānā</i>	<i>*yuvēna</i>	<i>*yuvanēna</i>
Dat.	‡ <i>yūno</i>	<i>*yuvānassa</i>	<i>*yuvassa</i>	
Abl.	‡ <i>yūno</i>	<i>*yuvānā</i>	† <i>yuvanasma</i>	
Gen.	‡ <i>yūno</i>	<i>*yuvassa</i>	<i>*yuvānassa</i>	
Loc.	<i>yuve</i>	<i>yuvi</i>	† <i>yuvamhi</i>	† <i>yuvasmim</i>
	<i>yuvāne</i>	† <i>yuvanasmiṃ</i>		

PLURAL.			
Nom.	<i>yuvāno</i>	* <i>yuvānā</i>	
Voc.	<i>yuvānā</i>		
Acc.	<i>yuve</i>	* <i>yuvāne</i>	* <i>yuvānā</i>
Instr.	<i>yuvānehi</i>	<i>yuvehi</i>	
Dat.	<i>yuvānānaṃ</i>	<i>yuvānaṃ</i>	
Abl.	<i>yuvānehi</i>	<i>yuvehi</i>	
Gen.	<i>yuvānānaṃ</i>	<i>yuvānaṃ</i>	
Loc.	<i>yuvānesu</i>	<i>yuvāsu</i>	<i>yuvesu</i>

*Sā* 'dog.'

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.	
Nom.	<i>sā</i>			<i>sāno</i>	* <i>sā</i>
Voc.	<i>sā</i>			<i>sāno</i>	<i>sā</i>
Acc.	<i>sānaṃ</i>	* <i>saṃ</i>		<i>sano</i>	* <i>sāno</i> * <i>sā</i> * <i>se</i>
Instr.	<i>sunā</i>	<i>sanā</i>	* <i>senā</i>	<i>sābhi</i>	
Dat.	* <i>sāya</i>	* <i>sassa</i>		<i>sānaṃ</i>	
Abl.	<i>sā</i>	† <i>sasmā</i>	† <i>samhā</i>	<i>sābhi</i>	
Gen.	* <i>sassa</i>			<i>sānaṃ</i>	
Loc.	<i>se</i>	† <i>sasmiṃ</i>	† <i>samhi</i>	<i>sāsu</i>	

Besides this, the following forms occur, and are declined as if belonging to the first declension :

*soṇo sūṇo svāno* and *suvāno*. The fem. is *soṇī*.

*Pumā* [*puman*].

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.	
Nom.	<i>pumā</i>			<i>pumāno</i>	
Voc.	<i>pumaṃ</i>	<i>pumā</i>		<i>pumāno</i>	
Acc.	<i>pumānaṃ</i>	* <i>pumaṃ</i>		<i>pumune</i>	<i>pumāno</i>
Instr.	<i>pumunā</i>	* <i>pumānā</i>	* <i>pumenā</i>	<i>pumānehi</i>	
Dat.	<i>pumuno</i>	* <i>pumassa</i>		<i>pumānaṃ</i>	
Abl.	<i>pumunā</i>			<i>pumānehi</i>	
Gen.	<i>pumuno</i>	* <i>pumassa</i>		<i>pumānaṃ</i>	
Loc.	<i>pumane</i>	* <i>pume</i>		<i>pumāsu</i>	<i>pumesu</i>

These paradigms have been given to show the way in which the *an* stems are treated. We find several instances where, according to what was said in the introduction, a



word has only preserved a few traces of its belonging to this class.

Besides the regular forms of the *a* declension of *kammaṃ*, we find the instr. sing. *kammunā kammanā*, the gen. sing. *kammuno*, and the loc. *kammani*.

In several instances forms of the *an* declension are in adverbial use only.

## 2) DECLENSION OF STEMS IN *mant vant*.

	SINGULAR MASC.	SINGULAR NEUT.
Nom.	<i>guṇavā</i> * <i>guṇavanto</i>	<i>guṇavaṃ</i>
Voc.	<i>guṇavaṃ</i> * <i>guṇavā</i> * <i>guṇava</i>	
Acc.	<i>guṇavantam</i> * <i>guṇavam</i>	<i>guṇavam</i>
Instr.	<i>guṇavatā</i> * <i>guṇavantena</i>	
Dat.	<i>guṇavato</i> * <i>guṇavantassa</i>	<i>guṇavassa</i>
Abl.	<i>guṇavatā</i>	
Gen.	<i>guṇavato</i> * <i>guṇavantassa</i>	<i>guṇavassa</i>
Loc.	<i>guṇavati</i> * <i>guṇavante</i>	† <i>guṇavantasmim</i> † <i>guṇavantamhi</i>
PLURAL.		
Nom.	} <i>guṇavanto</i> * <i>guṇavantā</i>	<i>guṇavanti</i> <i>guṇavantāni</i>
Voc.		
Acc.	* <i>guṇavante</i>	<i>guṇavanti</i> <i>guṇavantāni</i>
Instr.	<i>guṇavantebhi</i> * <i>guṇavantehi</i>	
Dat.	<i>guṇavatam</i> * <i>guṇavantānam</i>	
Abl.	* <i>guṇavantebhi</i>	
Gen.	<i>guṇavatam</i> * <i>guṇavantānam</i>	
Loc.	<i>guṇavantesu</i>	

The corresponding feminine is made by adding *ī* to either the strong or weak form : *guṇavanti* or *guṇavati*. It is then declined like a form *ī*.

The participles in *ant* are declined like those in *mant*, with the exception of the nom. sing. case, which is *gacchaṃ* or \**gacchanto*. Compare further :

Nom. sing. *arahā* and *araham* 'venerable.'  
 „ *mahā* *maham* \**mahanto* 'great.'

*Santo* P.P. to *atthi* 'to be.'

shows the following forms :

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>santo</i>		<i>santo</i>
Acc.	<i>santam</i>		<i>sante</i>
Instr.	<i>satā</i>	* <i>santena</i>	Instr. and Abl. <i>sabbhi</i> * <i>santehi</i>
Gen. and Dat.	<i>sato</i>	<i>santassa</i>	<i>satam</i>
Loc.	<i>sati</i>		

*Bhavam.*

	SINGULAR.		
Voc.	<i>bho</i>	<i>bhonta</i>	
Acc.	<i>bhavantam</i>	<i>bhotam</i>	
Instr.	<i>bhavatā</i>	<i>bhotā</i>	<i>bhavantena</i>
Gen. and Dat.	<i>bhavato</i>	<i>bhoto</i>	<i>bhavantassa</i>
Abl.	<i>bhavatā</i>	<i>bhotā</i>	
	PLURAL.		
Nom.	<i>bhavanto</i>	<i>bhonto</i>	<i>bhavantā</i>
Voc.	<i>bhavanto</i>	<i>bhonto</i>	<i>bhante</i>
Acc.	<i>bhavante</i>	<i>bhonte</i>	

The fem. appears under the forms of :

*bhavatī bhavantī bhotī* Fem. nom. plur. *bhotiyo*

### 3) STEMS IN *in*.

In this declension several stems have been combined in one system.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>daṇḍi</i>		<i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍi</i>
Voc.	<i>daṇḍi</i>		<i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍi</i>
Acc.	<i>daṇḍinam daṇḍim</i>		* <i>daṇḍino</i> <i>daṇḍi</i>
Instr.	<i>daṇḍinā</i> * <i>daṇḍinā</i>		<i>daṇḍibhi</i> * <i>daṇḍibhi</i>
Dat.	<i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍissa</i>	<i>daṇḍinam</i>	* <i>daṇḍinam</i>
Abl.	<i>daṇḍinā</i> † <i>dandismā</i> † <i>daṇḍimhā</i>	<i>daṇḍibhi</i>	* <i>daṇḍihi</i>
Gen.	<i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍino</i> * <i>daṇḍissa</i>	<i>daṇḍinam</i>	* <i>dandīnam</i>
Loc.	<i>daṇḍini</i> * <i>daṇḍini</i> † <i>daṇḍimhi</i>	<i>daṇḍisu</i>	* <i>daṇḍisu</i>

The short vowel in the oblique cases of the plural appears

optionally in verses; the forms with long vowels are the more frequent.

Notice nom. plur. *dīpiyo*, from *dīpī* 'a panther.'

The word *atthi* 'a bone,' corresponding to Skr. *asthan* and *asthi*, shows the following forms :

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Nom.	<i>atthi</i>	* <i>atthim</i>	<i>atthāni</i>	<i>atthi</i>
Voc.	<i>atthi</i>	* <i>atthim</i>	<i>atthini</i>	<i>atthi</i>
Acc.	<i>atthi</i>	* <i>atthim</i>	<i>atthini</i>	<i>atthi</i>
Instr.	<i>atthinā</i>		<i>atthibhi</i>	<i>atthihi</i>
Dat.	* <i>atthino</i>	* <i>atthissa</i>	<i>atthinam</i>	
Abl.	<i>atthinā</i>	† <i>atthimhā</i>	† <i>atthismā</i>	<i>atthibhi</i> <i>atthihi</i>
Gen.	* <i>atthino</i>	* <i>atthisso</i>	<i>atthinam</i>	
Loc.	<i>atthini</i>	† <i>atthimhi</i> <i>atthismim</i>	<i>atthisu</i>	

#### NEUTERS IN *as* AND *us*.

##### *Mano* (*manas*).

	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	<i>mano</i>	* <i>manam</i>
Voc.	<i>mano</i>	* <i>manam</i>
Acc.	<i>mano</i>	* <i>manasam</i> * <i>manam</i>
Instr.	<i>manasā</i>	* <i>manena</i>
Dat.	<i>manaso</i>	* <i>manassa</i>
Abl.	<i>manasā</i>	* <i>manā</i> † <i>manamhā</i>
Gen.	<i>manaso</i>	* <i>manassa</i>
Loc.	<i>manasi</i>	* <i>mane</i>

The pl. follows entirely the declension in *a* masc. and neut.

From *thāmo* 'strength' instr. *thāmasā* and gen. *thāmaso*, by the side of *thāmunā* and *thāmuno* respectively; from *tapo* 'religious austerity' instr. *tapasā* and *tapena*.

The comparative in *yo* and *iyyo* is declined like *mano*.

Nom. sing. m. f. and n. *seyyo*, gen. *seyyaso*.

#### NEUTERS IN *us*.

##### *Āyu* 'life.'

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Nom.	<i>āyu</i>	* <i>āyum</i>	<i>āyūni</i>	* <i>āyū</i>
Voc.	<i>āyu</i>	* <i>āyum</i>	<i>āyūni</i>	* <i>āyū</i>

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Acc.	<i>āyu</i>	* <i>āyum</i>	<i>āyūni</i>	* <i>āyū</i>
Instr.	<i>āyusā</i>	* <i>āyunā</i>	* <i>āyūhi</i>	
Dat.	* <i>āyussa</i>	* <i>āyuno</i>	* <i>āyūnaṃ</i>	‡ <i>āyusaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>āyusā</i>	* <i>āyunā</i>	* <i>āyūhi</i>	
Gen.	* <i>āyussa</i>	* <i>āyuno</i>	<i>āyūnaṃ</i>	‡ <i>ayusaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>āyusi</i>	* <i>āyuni</i>	* <i>āyūsu</i>	

For the different endings of the ablative sing. *to* can be substituted. This is added to the weakest form *pitito* abl. of *pitā* 'father.' *bh* is interchangeable with *h* in the suffixes of the abl. and instr. plur.

### § 18. COMPARISON.

The suffixes which are used to denote the comparative and superlative value of an adjective are:

*tara iyo* and *tama ittha*

e.g. *pāpataro* or *papiyo pāpatamo* and *pāpittho*

It cannot be said that these suffixes denote a comparative and superlative meaning. They have mostly an intensive value. This intensive value is shown when the two suffixes are united and made one

*itthatara* as in e.g. *pāpitthataro*.

The suffix *issika* is used promiscuously with *tara* and *tama*.

There are some words with the suffixes *iya* and *ittha*, which are attached to other adjectives from a different root, e.g.:

<i>ruddho</i> 'old'	<i>jeyyo</i>	<i>jettho</i>
<i>pasattho</i> 'excellent'	<i>seyyo</i>	<i>settho</i>
<i>antiko</i> 'near'	<i>nediyo</i>	<i>nedittho</i>
<i>bālho</i> 'strong'	<i>sādhiyo</i>	<i>sādhittho</i>
<i>appo</i> 'small'	}	<i>kaniyo kanittho</i>
<i>yuvā</i> 'young'		

The themes in *vat* and *mat* drop of course this termination before affixing *iyo ittho*.

<i>gunavā</i> 'excellent'	<i>guniyo</i>	<i>gunittho</i>
<i>satimā</i> 'thoughtful'	<i>satiyo</i>	<i>satittho</i>
<i>dhittimā</i> 'courageous'	<i>dhitiyo</i>	<i>dhitittho</i>
<i>rūpavā</i> 'beautiful'	<i>rūpiyo</i>	<i>rūpittho</i>

## II. DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

## 1) PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

## 1st Person.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>aḥaṃ</i>		<i>mayāṃ amhe</i>
Acc.	<i>maṃ mamaṃ</i>		<i>amhe amhākaṃ</i>
Instr.	<i>mayā</i>		<i>amhehi</i>
Dat.	<i>mayhaṃ mama mamaṃ</i>	<i>amhaṃ</i>	<i>amhākaṃ asmā-</i> <i>kaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>mayā</i>		<i>amhehi asmā</i>
Gen.	<i>mama mayhaṃ mamaṃ</i>	<i>amhaṃ</i>	<i>amhākaṃ asmā-</i> <i>kaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>mayi</i>		<i>amhesu asmāsu</i>

Enclitic forms are :

*me* for the instr. dat. and gen. sing.

*no* for the acc. dat. and gen. plur.

## 2nd Person.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	<i>tvāṃ tuvaṃ taṃ</i>		<i>tumhe</i>
Acc.	<i>tvāṃ tuvaṃ taṃ</i>	<i>tavaṃ</i>	<i>tumhe tumhākaṃ</i>
Instr.	<i>tvāya tayā</i>		<i>tumhehi</i>
Dat.	<i>tuyhaṃ tava tumhaṃ</i>	<i>tavaṃ</i>	<i>tumhaṃ tumhākaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>tvayā tayā tā</i>		<i>tumhehi</i>
Gen.	<i>tuyhaṃ tava tumhaṃ</i>	<i>tavaṃ</i>	<i>tumhaṃ tumhākaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>tvayi tayi</i>		<i>tumhesu</i>

Enclitic forms are :

*te* for the instr. dat. and gen. sing., and

*vo* for the acc. dat. and gen. plur.

## PRONOUN OF THE 3RD PERSON.

	SINGULAR.	
	Masc. and Neut.	Fem.
Nom.	<i>so sa taṃ (tad)</i>	<i>sā</i>
Acc.	<i>taṃ taṃ (tad)</i>	<i>taṃ</i>
Instr.	<i>tena</i>	<i>tāya</i>

		SINGULAR.			
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.	
Dat.	<i>tassa assa</i>			<i>tāya tassā tassayā tissā</i>	
				<i>tissayā assā</i>	
Abl.	<i>tasmā tamhā asmā amhā</i>			<i>tāya</i>	
Gen.	<i>tassa assa</i>			<i>tāya tassā tassayā tissā</i>	
				<i>tissayā assā</i>	
Loc.	<i>tasmim tamhi asmim</i>			<i>tāyam tassam tissam assam</i>	

		PLURAL.			
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.	
Nom.	<i>te tāni</i>			<i>tā tāyo</i>	
Acc.	<i>te tāni</i>			<i>tā tāyo</i>	
Instr.	<i>tehi</i>			<i>tāhi</i>	
Dat.	<i>tesam tesānam</i>			<i>tāsam tāśānam</i>	
Abl.	<i>tehi</i>			<i>tāhi</i>	
Gen.	<i>tesam tesānam</i>			<i>tāsam tāśānam</i>	
Loc.	<i>tesu</i>			<i>tāsu</i>	

In all the oblique cases of the sing. masc. and fem., and in all cases of the neuter sing. and plur. and of the masc. and fem. plur., forms beginning with *n* can be substituted.

It is sometimes added pleonastically to the pronouns *aham* and *tvaṃ*, as are also all the demonstrative pronouns. It stands also and must be translated so sometimes for the definite article.

Many of the oblique cases are used adverbially, especially *tasmā* and *tena*.

The oblique cases of *attā*, *ātumā* can be used reflexively in place of the three personal pronouns.

*attano āsane yeva attānaṃ dassesi* 'showed himself too in his own seat.' *rakkhituṃ sakaṃ attānaṃ* 'to save his own life.'

## 2) DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

- 1) *Eso esa etaṃ (etad)* 'this' declined like *so sā sam*.
- 2) *ayaṃ* 'this' used adjectively and substantively.

		SINGULAR.			
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.	
Nom.	<i>ayaṃ idaṃ imaṃ</i>			<i>ayaṃ</i>	
Acc.	<i>imaṃ idaṃ</i>			<i>imaṃ</i>	

		SINGULAR.		
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Instr.	<i>anena</i>	<i>iminā</i>	<i>aminā</i>	<i>imāya</i>
Dat.	<i>assa</i>	<i>imassa</i>		<i>assā assāya imissā imissā- ya imāya</i>
Abl.	<i>asmā</i>	<i>imasmā</i>	<i>imamhā</i>	<i>imāya</i>
Gen.	<i>assa</i>	<i>imassa</i>		like dat.
Loc.	<i>asmiṃ</i>	<i>imasmīṃ</i>	<i>imamhi</i>	<i>assaṃ imissaṃ imāyaṃ</i>

		PLURAL.		
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>ime</i>	<i>imāni</i>		<i>imā imāyo</i>
Acc.	<i>ime</i>	<i>imāni</i>		<i>imā imāyo</i>
Instr.	<i>ehi</i>	<i>imehi</i>		<i>imāhi imābhi</i>
Dat.	<i>esaṃ</i>	<i>esānaṃ imesaṃ imesānaṃ</i>		<i>imāsaṃ imāsānaṃ</i>
Abl.	<i>ehi</i>	<i>emehi</i>		<i>imāhi</i>
Gen.	<i>esaṃ</i>	<i>esānaṃ imesaṃ imesānaṃ</i>		<i>imāsaṃ imāsānaṃ</i>
Loc.	<i>esu</i>	<i>imesu</i>		<i>imāsu</i>

*Amu.*

		SINGULAR.		
		Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>asu</i>	<i>adum</i>		<i>asu</i>
Acc.	<i>amum</i>	<i>adum</i>		<i>amum</i>
Instr.	<i>amunā</i>			<i>amuyā</i>
Dat.	<i>amussa</i>	<i>adussa</i>		<i>amussā amuyā</i>
Abl.	<i>amusmā</i>	<i>amumhā</i>		<i>amuyā</i>
Gen.	<i>amussā</i>	<i>adussā</i>		<i>amussā amuyā</i>
Loc.	<i>amumhi</i>	<i>amusmīṃ</i>		<i>amussaṃ amuyaṃ</i>

## PLURAL.

		Masc. and Fem.		Neut.
Nom.	<i>amū</i>	<i>amuyo</i>	<i>amū</i>	<i>amūni</i>
Acc.	<i>amū</i>	<i>amuyo</i>	<i>amū</i>	<i>amūni</i>
Instr.		<i>amūbhi</i>	<i>amūhi</i>	
Dat.		<i>amūsaṃ</i>	<i>amūsānaṃ</i>	
Abl.		<i>amūbhi</i>	<i>amūhi</i>	
Gen.		<i>amūsaṃ</i>	<i>amūsānaṃ</i>	
Loc.			<i>amūsu</i>	

A defective pronominal stem is *ena*. It occurs in the acc. of all numbers *enaṃ*, and the instr. sing.: masc. *enena*, and fem. *enayā*.

## 3) RELATIVE PRONOUN.

SINGULAR.				
	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.	
Nom.	<i>yo</i>	<i>yam (yad)</i>	<i>yā</i>	
Acc.	<i>yam</i>	<i>yam</i>	<i>yām</i>	
Instr.	<i>yena</i>		<i>yāya</i>	
Dat.	<i>yassa</i>		<i>yassā</i>	<i>yāya</i>
Abl.	<i>yasmā</i>	<i>yamhā</i>	<i>yāya</i>	
Gen.	<i>yassa</i>		<i>yassā</i>	<i>yāya</i>
Loc.	<i>yasmim</i>	<i>yamhi</i>	<i>yassam</i>	<i>yāyam</i>

PLURAL.				
	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.	
Nom.	<i>ye</i>	<i>yāni</i>	<i>yā</i>	<i>yāyo</i>
Acc.	<i>ye</i>	<i>yāni</i>	<i>yā</i>	<i>yāyo</i>
Instr.	<i>yehi</i>		<i>yāhi</i>	
Dat.	<i>yesam</i>		<i>yāsam</i>	
Abl.	<i>yehi</i>		<i>yāhi</i>	
Gen.	<i>yesam</i>		<i>yāsam</i>	
Loc.	<i>yesu</i>		<i>yāsu</i>	

*so*, *ayam* and *eso*, along with the personal pronouns, are sometimes used in conjunction with *yo* for greater emphasis.

In adverbial use we find the acc. sing. neut. *yam*, the instr. *yena*, the abl. *yasmā*, and the loc. *yasmim*.

## 4) INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN.

Masc. *ko*, neut. *kim*, fem. *kā*, is declined like *yo*.

In the dat. and gen. masc. and neut. sing. *kissa* by the side of *kassa*, and in the loc. *kismim* *kimhi* by the side of *kasmim* *kamhi*. The gen. sing. n. *kissa*, instr. *kena* and *kasmā*, are used adverbially.

## 5) INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

In affixing *ci* (for *cid*) *api* and *cana* to the interrogative pronoun, the indefinites are formed.

SINGULAR.		
	Masc. and Neut.	Fem.
Nom.	<i>koci</i>	<i>kiñci</i>
Acc.	<i>kañci</i>	<i>kāci</i>



## SINGULAR.

Masc. and Neut.	
Instr.	<i>kenaci</i>
Dat.	<i>kassaci</i>
Abl.	<i>kasmaci</i>
Gen.	<i>kassaci</i>
Loc.	<i>kasmici kismici</i>

## PLURAL.

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>keci</i>	<i>kanici</i>

*sayam* 'self, oneself,' and *tumo* corresponding to Skr. *tmanā*, are used as emphatic pronouns with all cases.

## § 19. PRONOMINAL DERIVATIVES.

From pronominal stems derivatives are formed, which have the character of pronominal adjectives. Thus :

*maḍḍiyo* 'mine,' *maṃkko* 'mine,' √mad; *amhaḍḍiyo* 'our,' √amhad; and in combination with *diso* and *di*, interchangeable with the form *riso*, standing for Skr. *drç*, we find *mādiso* 'like me,' *etadisō* 'like that,' *idiso* and *idī* 'like this,' *kīdiso* and *kīdī* 'like what?'

From the stems :

*ta ka ya* are formed the adjectives

*tati kati yati*, with the meaning of, respectively, 'so many,' 'how many,' and 'as many.'

From

*ya ka*, with the suffixes *tara tama*, we find *yataro yatamo* 'which,' and *kataro katamo* 'what, which?' and from *i* : *itaro* 'other, different.'

A great many derivatives of pronouns are used adverbially. They will be noticed hereafter.

A number of adjectives are inflected according to the pronominal declension.

Such words are, *e.g.*

*añño aññataro aññatamo* 'certain'; *kataro katamo* 'which'; *yataro yatamo* 'which?'; *itaro* 'other'; *uttaro uttamo*

'higher'; *adharo* 'inferior'; *ubhayo* 'both'; *aparo paro* 'other'; *dakkhiṇo* 'right'; *pubbo* 'former'; *visso* 'all'; and *sabbo* 'all, every.'

Some few of these words form their cases also according to the nominal declension.

## § 20. NUMERALS.

### CARDINALS.

- 1 *eko ekā ekaṃ*
- 2 *dve duve ubho* (for all 3 genders)
- 3 *tayo tisso tīṇi*
- 4 *cattāro (caturo) catasso cattāri*
- 5 *pañca*
- 6 *cha (chaḷ)*
- 7 *satta*
- 8 *aṭṭha*
- 9 *nava*
- 10 *dasa*
- 11 *ekarasa ekādasa*
- 12 *bārasa dvādasa*
- 13 *tedasa terasa telasa*
- 14 *catuddasa cuddasa coddasa*
- 15 *pañcadasa pañṇarasa pannarasa*
- 16 *soḷasa sorasa*
- 17 *sattadasa sattarasa*
- 18 *aṭṭhādasa aṭṭhārasa*
- 19 *ekūnavīsati ekūnavisaṃ*
- 20 *visati visaṃ*
- 21 *ekarīsati ekavisaṃ*
- 22 *dvāvīsati bāvīsati*
- 23 *tevīsati*
- 24 *catuvīsati*
- 25 *pañcavīsati*
- 26 *chabbīsati*
- 27 *sattabīsati sattavīsati*
- 28 *aṭṭhavisaṃ*

## CARDINALS.

29	<i>ekūnatimsaṃ ekūnatimsati</i>
30	<i>tiṃsa tiṃsati</i>
31	<i>ekatimsa</i>
32	<i>dvattimsa</i>
40	<i>cattālīsaṃ cattārīsaṃ</i> <i>tālīsaṃ talīsa</i>
50	<i>paññasa paññasaṃ paññasa</i>
60	<i>sattḥi</i>
70	<i>sattati</i>
80	<i>asīti</i>
90	<i>navuti</i>
100	<i>saṭaṃ</i>
200	<i>bāsataṃ dvāsataṃ</i>
1,000	<i>sahassaṃ</i>
10,000	<i>dasasahassaṃ nahutaṃ</i>
100,000	<i>satasaṃsahassaṃ lakkhaṃ</i>
1,000,000	<i>dasasatasahassaṃ</i>
100,000,000	<i>koṭi</i>

From *koṭi* upwards each succeeding numeral is ten million times the preceding one. After the combination with *koṭi*, *pakoṭi koṭippakoṭi* and *nahutaṃ ninnahutaṃ akkhohinī* and *bindu*, the succeeding numerals are neuters in *aṃ*. The last numeral given is *asāṅkheyyaṃ* = 10,000,000<sup>20</sup>.

In combination with *ūna* 'deficient, less,' the *eka* is in some instances omitted, as *ūnasattasataṃ* '699.'

*addhiko* 'exceeding, surpassing,' is used sometimes to denote the higher number, e.g. : *sattādhikarīsa* '27,' i.e. 7 exceeding 20 ; *aṭṭhārasādhikaṃ dvīsataṃ* '218.'

The following forms of numerals ought to be noticed.

25	<i>pañṇarīsati</i>	<i>pañcavīsati</i>
44	<i>cuttālīsaṃ</i>	<i>cattālīsaṃ</i>
56	<i>chappaññasa</i>	
84	<i>cullāsīti</i>	<i>caturāsīti</i>

Fractionals are :

*aḍḍho addho* '½'; *diyaddho divaddho*, '1½'; *aḍḍhateyyo addhatiyo* '2½'; *aḍḍhuḍḍho* '3½.'

Other combinations with *aḍḍho* are frequent, e.g. *dasaddha-sata* '500'; *aḍḍhatēlasasata* '1250.'

*catutthamso* '¼.'

For the other fractionals the ordinals are used.

To form the multiplicatives *khattum* is used: *ekakkhattum* 'once,' *solasakkhattum* '16 times.'

To form adverbs from numerals the suffixes *dhā* and *sa* are used:

*ekadhā* 'in one way'; *ekasa* 'one by one.'

Adjectives are formed with the suffixes *vidho*, *guṇo* and *aṅgiko*: *aṭṭhavidho* 'eightfold'; *navavidho* 'ninefold'; *sattagūṇo* 'sevenfold'; *aṭṭhaṅgiko* 'eightfold'; *pañcaṅgiko* 'fivefold.'

#### DECLENSION OF THE CARDINALS.

*eka.*

	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>eko</i>	<i>ekaṃ</i>	<i>ekā</i>
Voc.	<i>eka</i>	<i>eka</i>	<i>eke</i>
Acc.	<i>ekaṃ</i>	<i>ekaṃ</i>	<i>ekaṃ</i>
Instr.		<i>ekena</i>	<i>ekāya</i>
Dat.		<i>ekassa</i>	<i>ekissa</i>
Abl.	<i>ekasmā</i>	<i>ekamhā</i>	<i>ekāya</i>
Gen.		<i>ekassa</i>	<i>ekissa</i>
Loc.	<i>ekasmiṃ</i>	<i>ekamhi</i>	<i>ekissaṃ</i> <i>ekāyaṃ</i>

The plur. *eke* 'some,' follows the analogy of *sabba*.

*ubho*

(For all three genders.)

Nom. Acc. Voc.	<i>ubho</i>	
Inst. Abl.	<i>ubhohi</i>	<i>ubhehi</i>
Dat. Gen.	<i>ubhinnaṃ</i>	
Loc.	<i>ubhosu</i>	<i>ubhesu</i>

*ubho* is in form a dual corresponding to Skr. *ubhau*. The declension is very irregular.

*dve, duve.*

Nom. Voc. Acc.	<i>dve</i>	<i>duve</i>
Instr. Abl.	<i>dvēhi</i>	<i>dvībhi</i>
Dat. Gen.	<i>dvinnam</i>	<i>duvinnam</i>
Loc.	<i>dvīsu</i>	

	<i>ti.</i>		
	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom.	<i>tayo</i>	<i>tiṇi</i>	<i>tisso</i>
Acc.	<i>tayo</i>	<i>tiṇi</i>	<i>tisso</i>
Instr. Abl.	<i>tīhi</i>	<i>tibhi</i>	<i>tīhi tibhi</i>
Dat. Gen.	<i>tinnam</i>	<i>tiṇṇannam</i>	<i>tissannam tissam</i>
Loc.	<i>tisu</i>	<i>tissu</i>	<i>tisu tissu</i>

*catur.*

	Masc. and Neut.		Fem.
Nom. Voc. Acc.	<i>cattāro</i>	<i>caturō cattāri</i>	<i>catasso</i>
Instr. Abl.	<i>catubbhi</i>	<i>catūhi catūbhi</i>	<i>catubbhi catūbhi</i>
Dat. Gen.	<i>catunnam</i>		<i>catassannam</i>
Loc.	<i>catusu</i>	<i>catūsu</i>	<i>catusu catūsu</i>

*pañca, cha.*

	Masc. Fem. Neut.	Masc. Fem. Neut.
Nom.	<i>pañca</i>	<i>cha</i>
Instr. Abl.	<i>pañcahi</i>	<i>chahi</i>
Gen. Dat.	<i>pañcannam</i>	<i>channam</i>
Loc.	<i>pañcasu</i>	<i>chasu</i>

All numerals ending in *a* are declined in like manner.

The numerals in *i* are declined like the fem. in *i*.

*loke ekasatthiyā arahantesu jātesu* 'when there were 61 arhats in the world'; *satthim arahatiṃ aka* 'made sixty converts'; *lenāni atthasatthiyo* '68 cells.'

The gen. and dat. of *vīsam*, *tiṃsa*, *paññāsa* are given respectively as *vīsāya*, *tiṃsāya*, *paññāsāya*.

*satam* and the higher numerals are declined like neuters in *am*. In conjunction with nouns the following constructions are frequent:—

1) With a noun in the gen. plur.: *satam mulānam* 'a hundred roots'; *accharānam sahaṣsam* '1000 nymphs.'

2) As last part of a compound: *gāthāsataṃ* 'a hundred stanzas.'

3) With a noun in the sing. in comp.: *chachattāḷisasataṃ vassam atikkamma* 'after the lapse of 146 years.'

4) As first part of a compound the whole in the plural: *sahassajaṭilā* '1000 jaṭilas.'

## THE ORDINALS.

The ordinals are formed from the cardinals by means of suffixes. They are declined like adjectives. The fem. ends, with exception of the first four numerals which form their stems in a different way, in *ī*, the neuter in *aṃ*.

For the ordinal of one, *paṭhamo*, *paṭhamā*, *paṭhamam* is used.

From *dva* and *ti* we have *dutiyo* fem. *dutiya*, neut. *dutiyam*; *tatiyo* fem. *tatiyā*, neut. *tatiyam*.

The cardinals for '4,' '5,' '6,' '7' form the ordinals by adding *tha*: *catuttho*, *pañcatho*, *chattho*, *sattho*.

For '4' a form *turiyo* with the fem. *turiyā* occurs.

Besides the form in *tha* the suffix *ma* is added to form the ordinals, '5,' '6,' '7,' and onwards up to '99,' e.g. *pañcama* '5th'; *dasama* '10th'; *soḷasama* '16th'; *ekūnavīsatisama* '19th'; *ekavīsatisama* '21st'; *tiṃsatisama* '30th'; *saṭṭhima* '60th.'

Besides these longer forms from 10 upwards, we find an ordinal made from the cardinal by the suffix *a*:—

*pañcadaso* '15th'; *viṣo* '20th'; *ekaviṣo* '21st'; *tevīso* '23rd'; *ekūnatimso* '29th'; *tiṃso* '30th'; *cattāliso* '40th'; *paññaso* '50th'; *saṭṭho* '60th'; *sattato* '70th'; *asīto* '80th'; *navuto* '90th.'

The ordinal for 100 is *satama*, and with the fuller superlative suffix *satatama*, just as for 1000 *sahassama* and *sahassatama*.

The fem. of some of the ordinals is used to designate the day of the month, e.g.:—

*pañcamī* 'the fifth day of the half month.'

*ekādasi* 'the eleventh day of the half month.'

*pañcadasi* 'the fifteenth day of the half month.'

## § 21. THE VERB.

The native grammarians divide the verbs according to the manner in which the present and the tenses and modes which belong to the present system, viz. imperfect, potential and imperative, are formed into seven classes. These are called from the verb which serves as prototype for the whole class:

1) *bhavādi*, i.e. 'bhū and the other verbs,' or 'having bhū at the beginning.'

2) *rudhādi*.

3) *divādi*.

4) *svādi*.

5) *kiyādi*.

6) *tanādi*.

7) *curavādi*.

FIRST CLASS : It consists of the following divisions :

1) The root ending in *i* or *u* is gunated, and *a* added :  
√*bhu bhava*.

2) To the root ending in a consonant an *a* is added, e.g. √*pac*+*a*=*paca* 'to cook'; further, √*tud* 'to gnaw'; √*nud* 'to remove'; √*likh* 'to write'; √*phus* 'to touch.'

3) To the root ending in a vowel, the personal endings are added without intervening vowel, e.g. √*yā* 'to go.'

THE SECOND CLASS comprises those verbs in which a nasal is inserted before the final consonant of the root. The terminations are added with an intermediate *a* as in the first class : √*rudh*, *rundhati* 'to restrain.'

THE THIRD CLASS adds *ya* to the root. The phonetic rules regarding *y* are applied : √*div*, *dibbati* 'to play.'

THE FOURTH CLASS adds *ṇu ṇā ṇa* to the root : √*ṇoti* *pāpunāti*.

THE FIFTH CLASS adds *nā* to the root which ends in a vowel : *kiṇāti* 'to buy'; *dhunāti* 'to shake.'

THE SIXTH CLASS adds *o* or *u* to the root. The root generally ends in a nasal : *tanoti*, *karoti*.

THE SEVENTH CLASS adds *aya e i* to the gunated root : *corayati*

Every verb is supposed to have two voices with separate endings : the *parassapadam* or transitive, and *attanopadam* or intransitive. The *attanopadam* is very restricted in its use, and it is therefore difficult to give the *attanopadam* for every verb.

The passive verbs are formed through adding *ya* to the root and affixing the ending of the *attanopadam*, or though less frequently of the *parassapadam* to this base.

The tenses of the Pāli verb are :

## SPECIAL TENSE

- 1) *Present* (*vattāmānā*), and derived from it two modes:  
*Optative* (*sattamī*); *Imperative* (*pañcamī*); and  
the *Participle Present* as verbal adjective.
- 2) *Imperfect* (*hāyattanī*).

## GENERAL TENSES

- 1) *Perfect* (*parokkhā*).
- 2) *Aorist* (*ajjatanī*).
- 3) *Future* (*bhavissanti*).
- 4) *Conditional* (*kālātipatti*).

The general tenses often take the basis of the special tenses, and *vice versā*.

A verb can appear in different classes without, however, changing its meaning, e.g. *tiṭṭhati* and *thāti* 'to stand'; *dadāti*, *deti* and *dajjati* 'to give'; *vadati*, *vadeti*, *vajjati* and *vajjeti* 'to speak.'

Other roots appear in different classes with a differentiation of meaning, such as, e.g. :  $\sqrt{\text{vid}}$ , *vidati* 'to know'; *vindati* 'to find, to get'; and *vijjati* 'to be, to exist.'

1) It is needless to advert to the fact that the classes have been made up to a great extent to bring the conjugation of Pāli in a closer connection with that of Sanskrit.

2) The tenses of the Aorist and Imperfect are simply tenses of the past, and it is therefore not advisable to take the Imperfect separately from the Aorist. It is quite true that originally there existed a difference in the meaning between Aorist and Imperfect; but in the Pāli texts, as they lie before us, no such difference can be traced. We shall therefore consider the Imperfect simply as a tense of the past not dependent on the Present system.

3) The Perfect tense is of rare occurrence.

## I. THE PRESENT SYSTEM.

The endings are the following :

## PRESENT PARASSAPADAM.

- |              |                |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1) <i>mī</i> | 1) <i>ma</i>   |
| 2) <i>si</i> | 2) <i>tha</i>  |
| 3) <i>ti</i> | 3) <i>anti</i> |

## PRESENT ATTANOPADAM.

- |              |                    |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 1) <i>e</i>  | 1) <i>mhe</i>      |
| 2) <i>se</i> | 2) <i>vhe</i>      |
| 3) <i>te</i> | 3) <i>ante arc</i> |



## IMPERATIVE PARASSAPADAṃ.

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1) <i>mi</i>   | 1) <i>ma</i>   |
| 2) — <i>hi</i> | 2) <i>tha</i>  |
| 3) <i>tu</i>   | 3) <i>antu</i> |

## IMPERATIVE ATTANOPADAṃ.

- |               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1) <i>e</i>   | 1) <i>āmase</i> |
| 2) <i>ssu</i> | 2) <i>cho</i>   |
| 3) <i>taṃ</i> | 3) <i>antaṃ</i> |

## OPTATIVE PARASSAPADAṃ.

- |                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1) <i>e eyyāmi</i> | 1) <i>eyyāma</i>  |
| 2) <i>e eyyāsi</i> | 2) <i>eyyātha</i> |
| 3) <i>e eyya</i>   | 3) <i>eyyūṃ</i>   |

## OPTATIVE ATTANOPADAṃ.

- |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1) <i>eyyaṃ</i> | 1) <i>eyyāmhē</i> |
| 2) <i>etho</i>  | 2) <i>eyyavho</i> |
| 3) <i>etha</i>  | 3) <i>eraṃ</i>    |

We best divide the verbs into the following classes :

- 1) *Verbs which affix the endings given above without intervening vowel.*
- 2) *Reduplicating class.*
- 3) *Nasal class.*
- 4) *a- class.*
- 5) *ya- class.*

I. The **ROOT CLASS** of Sanskrit grammar. Through the contraction of *aya* into *e*, of *ava* into *o*, many verbs follow now the analogy of this class. These are either primitive verbs such as *jetī* for *jayati*, or derivatives such *āpādeti* for *āpādayati*. Most of the verbs have forms in other classes. A distinction between strong and weak forms takes place only occasionally.

We give as paradigms :

$\sqrt{i}$		$\sqrt{ya}$	
Sing. <i>emi</i>	Plu. <i>ema</i>	Sing. <i>yāmi</i>	Plu. <i>yāma</i>
„ <i>esi</i>	„ <i>etha</i>	„ <i>yāsi</i>	„ <i>yātha</i>
„ <i>eti</i>	„ <i>enti, yanti</i>	„ <i>yāti</i>	„ <i>yanti</i>

Like *emi*, *semi* ‘to lie down.’ The third person *attanopadaṃ* occurs as

Sing. *sete*      Plur. *sente*

Verbs following the analogy of *yāti* are, *vāti* ‘to blow’; *pāti* ‘to protect’; *bhāti* ‘to shine.’

Besides the forms, according to the reduplicating class, of  $\sqrt{dā}$  ‘to give’ and  $\sqrt{thā}$  ‘to stand,’ we have *deti* *ṭhāti*, which follow the analogy of *yāti*.

In the same way a contracted form of verbs in *aya*, *ava* follows this class, e.g. :

*hoti*, a contracted form of *bhavati*,  $\sqrt{bh\bar{u}}$  'to exist,' which shows the following forms :

Sing. <i>homi</i>	Plur. <i>homa</i>
„ <i>hosi</i>	„ <i>hotha</i>
„ <i>hoti</i>	„ <i>honti</i>

$\sqrt{br\bar{u}}$  'to speak' exhibits besides the form *bravīti*, a contracted form *brūti*.

Sing. <i>brūmi</i>	Plur. <i>brūma</i>
„ <i>brūsi</i>	„ <i>brūtha</i>
„ <i>brūti</i>	„ <i>bravanti</i>

The ATTANOPADAM is

Sing. <i>brave</i>	Plur. <i>brūmhe</i>
„ <i>brūse</i>	„ <i>brūvhe</i>
„ <i>brūte</i>	„ <i>bravante</i>

The most important verb of this division is  $\sqrt{as}$  'to be.'

Sing. <i>asmi</i> <i>amhi</i>	Plur. <i>asma</i> <i>amha</i>
„ <i>asi</i> <i>ahi</i>	„ <i>attha</i>
„ <i>atthi</i>	„ <i>santi</i>

Single forms following the first class are, e.g. :

III. p. sing. *vatti*  $\sqrt{vac}$  'to speak,' at the side of *vacati* and *vadati*.

III. p. sing. *hanti*,  $\sqrt{han}$  'to strike.'

III. p. pl. *duhanti*,  $\sqrt{duh}$  'to milk.'

III. p. pl. *lihanti*,  $\sqrt{lih}$  'to lick.'

III. p. sing. att. *hanute*,  $\sqrt{hnu}$  'to conceal oneself.'

## II. REDUPLICATING CLASS.

The present form is formed by prefixing a reduplication to the root. The rules of reduplication are :

1) The consonant of the reduplicating syllable is always the first consonant of the root.

2) A non-aspirate is substituted in reduplication for an aspirate.

3) A palatal is substituted for a guttural or *h*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The substitution of the palatals for the gutturals shows that the vowel of the reduplication syllable was uniformly an *e*, as in Greek.

4) A long vowel is shortened in the reduplicated syllable.

Examples of reduplication are :

*dadāti*, √*dā* 'to give.'

*dadhāti*, *dahāti* √*dhā* 'to put.'

*tiṭṭhāti*, √*thā* 'to stand.'

*jahāti*, √*hā* 'to leave.'

*juhoti*, √*hu* 'to sacrifice.'

*pibati*, or *pivati* √*pā* 'to drink,' cpr. Lat. *bibere*.

The conjugation is as follows :

√ <i>dā</i>	
Sing. <i>dadāmi</i>	Plur. <i>damma</i>
„ <i>dadāsi</i>	„ <i>dattha</i>
„ <i>dadāti</i>	„ <i>dadanti</i>

In analogy with the first pers. plu. a new singular was created, viz. : *dammi*, *dasi*, *dati*.

Besides these forms we have :

*dajjati* according to the *ya* class. This formation is probably due to the optative. The form *deti* was noticed above.

Of the *attanopadaṃ* only a few forms can be quoted, viz. : I. sing. *dade* and I. plur. *dadāmase*.

√ <i>thā</i>	
Sing. <i>tiṭṭhāmi</i>	Plur. <i>tiṭṭhāma</i>
„ <i>tiṭṭhasi</i>	„ <i>ṭhātha tiṭṭhatha</i>
„ <i>tiṭṭhati</i>	„ <i>tiṭṭhanti</i>

III. THE NASAL CLASS: In it we comprise the verbs of the fourth, fifth and sixth classes of the native grammarians. They form their present stem by adding in the fourth and sixth class *no* if the root ends in a vowel, *o* if in *n*, or as in the case of *karoti* in *r*. These verbs add arbitrarily also *nā*, the class-sign of the fifth class. The few verbs belonging to that class always retain the class-sign *na*.

As paradigms may serve :

√ <i>su</i> 'to hear.'	
Sing. <i>suṇomi</i> , <i>suṇāmi</i>	Plur. <i>suṇoma</i> , <i>suṇāma</i>
„ <i>suṇosi</i> , <i>suṇasi</i> <i>suṇāsi</i>	„ <i>suṇotha</i> , <i>suṇatha</i>
„ <i>suṇoti</i> , <i>suṇati</i>	„ <i>suṇanti</i>

In the same way  $\sqrt{\text{tan}}$  'to stretch' is conjugated, of which the *attanopadam* occurs as :

Sing. <i>tanve</i>	Plur. <i>tanumhe</i>
„ <i>tanuse</i>	„ <i>tanuḥe</i>
„ <i>tanute</i>	„ <i>tanvante</i>

$\sqrt{\text{ki}}$  'to buy' has only the forms in *ā kiṇāmi*.

The most important verb belonging to this class is  $\sqrt{\text{kar}}$  'to make.'

Sing. <i>karomi kummi</i>	Plur. <i>karoma</i>
„ <i>karosi</i>	„ <i>karotha</i>
„ <i>karoti</i>	„ <i>karonti</i>

The *attanopadam* shows the following forms :

Sing. <i>kubbe</i>		
„ <i>kubbase</i>	<i>kuruse</i>	
„ <i>kubbate</i>	<i>kurute</i>	<i>kubbati</i>
Plur. <i>kubbāmhe</i>	<i>kurumhe</i>	
„ <i>kubbāvhe</i>	<i>kuruvhe</i>	
„ <i>kubbante</i>	<i>kurunte</i>	

IV. THE *a* CLASS: The most numerous class of verbs is that which, while gunating the root ending in *i* or *u* to *ay* or *av* respectively, adds the personal endings with intervening *a*. Closely connected with this class in Pāli are those verbs which add to a consonantal stem *a* before the endings. Lastly, we have to count among this class those verbs which strengthen the root by a nasal, and add the personal endings with *a* or less frequently *i*.

The first two divisions belong to the first class of the native grammarians, the last division forms the second class.

As paradigms we take :

$\sqrt{\text{bhu}}$  'to be, to exist.'

Sing. <i>bhavāmi</i>	Plur. <i>bhavāma</i>
„ <i>bhavasi</i>	„ <i>bhavatha</i>
„ <i>bhavati</i>	„ <i>bhavanti</i>

The *attanopadam* is

Sing. <i>bhave</i>	Plur. <i>bhavāmhe</i>
„ <i>bhavase</i>	„ <i>bharāvhe</i>
„ <i>bhavate</i>	„ <i>bhavante</i>

A consonantal stem is  $\sqrt{tud}$  'to push,' which is conjugated exactly like *bhavati*.<sup>1</sup>

$\sqrt{rudh}$  'to restrain' has the following forms :

Sing.	<i>rundhāmi</i>	and	<i>rundhimi</i>
„	<i>rundhasi</i>	„	<i>rundhīsi</i>
„	<i>rundhati</i>	„	<i>rundhīti</i>
Plur.	<i>rundhāma</i>	„	<i>rundhīma</i>
„	<i>rundhatha</i>	„	<i>rundhītha</i>
„	<i>rundhanti</i>	„	<i>rundhīnti</i>

A few verbs form their present tense by adding *ccha* to the root, e.g.  $\sqrt{gam}$  'to go,' *gacchāmi*.

There is, however, also a form *gamati* 'he goes' and *ghammati*. This latter form can be substituted for all the forms of the verb. Cpr. further *bravīti*.

THE *ya* CLASS: The present tense of this class adds *ya* to the root. These form the third class of the native grammarians. All the phonetic rules regarding *y* are applied, e.g. :

$\sqrt{div}$	+	<i>ya</i>	=	<i>dibbati</i>
$\sqrt{siv}$	+	<i>ya</i>	=	<i>sibbati</i>
$\sqrt{yudh}$	+	<i>ya</i>	=	<i>yujjhati</i>

## § 22. MODES OF THE PRESENT TENSE.

1) IMPERATIVE : It is formed by adding the endings given on page 54 to the present stem. The second pers. sing. par. sometimes show the mere stems without the characteristic ending. As paradigms may serve :

$\sqrt{i}$  'to go.'

I. sing.	<i>emi</i>	I. plur.	<i>ema</i>
II. „	<i>ehi</i>	II. „	<i>etha</i>
III. „	<i>entu</i>	III. „	<i>entu</i>

<sup>1</sup> The difference between these two conjugations can only be traced in Sanskrit, where the accent is varying.

√*as* 'to be.'

I. sing. <i>asmi</i>	I. plur. <i>asma</i>
II. „ <i>āhi</i>	II. „ <i>attha</i>
III. „ <i>atthu</i>	III. „ <i>santu</i>

√*dā* 'to give.'

An imperative can be formed from all the stems in use, *e.g.* :

II. sing. <i>dehi dadāhi dajja</i>	II. plur. <i>detha dadātha</i>
------------------------------------	--------------------------------

The *attanopadam* has the following forms :

I. sing. <i>dade</i>	I. plur. <i>dadāmase</i>
II. „ <i>dadassu</i>	II. „ <i>dadacho</i>
III. „ <i>dadatam</i>	III. „ <i>dadantam</i>

√*kr* 'to make.'

II. sing. <i>kuru karohi</i>	II. plur. <i>karotha</i>
III. „ <i>karotu kurutu</i>	III. „ <i>karontu kubbantu</i>

ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. <i>kubbe</i>	I. plur. <i>kubbāmase</i>
II. „ <i>kurussu</i>	II. „ <i>kurucho</i>
III. „ <i>kurutam</i>	III. „ <i>kubbantam</i>

√*bhu*.

II. sing. <i>bhava bhavāhi</i>	II. plur. <i>bhavatha</i>
III. „ <i>bhavatu</i>	III. „ <i>bhavantu</i>

ATTANOPADAM.

II. sing. <i>bhavassu</i>	II. plur. <i>bhavacho</i>
III. „ <i>bhavatam</i>	III. „ <i>bhavantam</i>

√*gam* 'to go.'

The imperative is formed also from all the stems in use, *e.g.* :

II. sing. <i>gaccha, gacchāhi, ghamma, ghammahi</i>
---

2) OPTATIVE : It is formed by adding the endings given on page 54. The endings showed originally only forms commencing with *ya*. A combination, however, took place in most cases with the final vowel of the stem. These forms could again be contracted into *e*.

As paradigms may serve :

√*bhu*.

I. sing. <i>heyāmī, bhavēyya</i>	I. plur. <i>heyāma</i>
<i>huveyya, bhave</i>	

II. sing. <i>heyyāsi</i>	II. plur. <i>heyyātha</i>
III. „ <i>heyya</i>	III. „ <i>heyyuṃ</i>

## ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. <i>bhave, bhaveyyāmi</i>	I. plur. <i>bhaveyyāmhe</i>
II. „ <i>bhavetho</i>	II. „ <i>bhaveyyavho</i>
III. „ <i>bhavetha</i>	III. „ <i>bhaveram.</i>

## √as.

I. sing. <i>assam</i>	I. plur. <i>assāma</i>
II. „ <i>assa</i>	II. „ <i>assatha</i>
III. „ <i>assa, siyā</i>	III. „ <i>assu siyuṃ</i>

## √kr.

I. <i>kare, kareyya, kubbe, kubbeyya, kayirā, kayirāmi</i>
II. „ <i>kareyyasi, „ kubbeyyasi, „ kayirāsi</i>
III. „ <i>kareyya, „ kubbeyya, „ kayirā</i>
I. <i>kareyyāma, kubbeyyāma, kayirāma</i>
II. <i>kareyyātha, kubbetha, kayirātha</i>
III. <i>kareyyam, kubbeyam, kayirum</i>

## √dā.

Shows the forms

*dajjā, dadeyya, dajjeyya, deyya.*

## √jñā.

*jāniya, jāñña, jāneyya.*

## √gam.

*gacche, gaccheyya.*

## § 23. GENERAL TENSES.

## THE PERFECT SYSTEM.

The formation of the Perfect is essentially alike in all verbs. The characteristics of the formation are: 1) a stem made by reduplication of the root and endings, unlike those of the present and the other tenses. The rules for reduplication are the same as those given for the second conjugation, e.g.: √gam=jagāma.

The perfect in published texts is of rare occurrence.

The endings are :

FOR THE PARASSAPADAM.		FOR THE ATTANOPADAM.	
I. sing. <i>a</i>	I. plur. <i>mha</i>	I. sing. <i>i</i>	<i>mhe</i>
II. „ <i>e</i>	II. „ <i>ttha</i>	II. „ <i>ttho</i>	<i>vho</i>
III. „ <i>a</i>	III. „ <i>u</i>	III. „ <i>ttha</i>	<i>re</i>

Roots ending in consonants insert an *i* between stem and consonantal endings.

As paradigms may serve :

$\sqrt{bhu.}$			
I. sing. <i>babhūva</i>		I. plur. <i>babhūvimha</i>	
II. „ <i>babhūve</i>		II. „ <i>babhūvittha</i>	
III. „ <i>babhūra</i>		III. „ <i>babhūvu</i>	

ATTANOPADAM.			
I. sing. <i>babhūvi</i>		I. plur. <i>babhūvimhe</i>	
II. „ <i>babhūvittho</i>		II. „ <i>babhūvivho</i>	
III. „ <i>babhūvittha</i>		III. „ <i>babhūvire</i>	

$\sqrt{pac.}$			
PARASSAPADAM.			
I. sing. <i>papaca</i>		I. plur. <i>papacimha</i>	
II. „ <i>papace</i>		II. „ <i>papacittha</i>	
III. „ <i>papaca</i>		III. „ <i>papacu</i>	

ATTANOPADAM.			
I. sing. <i>papaci</i>		I. plur. <i>papacimhe</i>	
II. „ <i>papacittho</i>		II. „ <i>papacivho</i>	
III. „ <i>papacittha</i>		III. „ <i>papacire</i>	

$\sqrt{ah}$  'to speak' is only used in the III. per. sing. and plur. of the perfect.

III. sing. <i>āha</i>	III. plur. <i>āhamsu</i> and <i>āhu</i>
-----------------------	---

## § 24. AORIST AND IMPERFECT.<sup>1</sup>

The aorist and imperfect are, as stated above (page 53), blended into one form, partaking of the character of both. The native grammarians are at great pains to give a paradigm

<sup>1</sup> Cpr. H. Oldenberg, Kuhn's Zeitschrift, xxv. 319.



for both forms, which, however, turns out futile. Moreover, no difference can be made in the syntactic use of the two tenses.

The paradigm of the native grammarians is for the *hiyattani* (imperfect) :

ATTANOPADAM.			
I. sing. <i>a</i>		I. plur. <i>amhā</i>	
II. „ <i>o</i>		II. „ <i>attha</i>	
III. „ <i>ā</i>		III. „ <i>ū</i>	
PARASSAPADAM.			
I. sing. <i>im</i>		I. plur. <i>mhase</i>	
II. „ <i>se</i>		II. „ <i>vham</i>	
III. „ <i>ttha</i>		III. „ <i>tthum</i>	

For the *ajjatanī* (aorist) :

ATTANOPADAM.			
I. sing. <i>im</i>		I. plur. <i>imhā</i>	
II. „ <i>o</i>		II. „ <i>ittha</i>	
III. „ <i>i</i>		III. „ <i>um imsu</i>	
PARASSAPADAM.			
I. sing. <i>a</i>		I. plur. <i>imhe</i>	
II. „ <i>ise</i>		II. „ <i>icham</i>	
III. „ <i>a</i>		III. „ <i>u</i>	

We can distinguish altogether three different formations in Pāli. The augment *a* is in prose generally put before the verb. In verse it is omitted according to the exigencies of the metre. With the negative particle *mā* the aorist is used as an imperative.

#### FIRST FORMATION.

PARASSAPADAM.			
I. sing. <i>am</i>		I. plur. <i>amha</i>	
II. „ <i>a, o</i>		II. „ <i>attha</i>	
III. „ <i>ā</i>		III. „ <i>um</i>	
ATTANOPADAM.			
I. sing. —		I. plur. <i>āmhase</i>	
II. „ <i>ase</i>		II. „ <i>acham</i>	
III. „ <i>attha</i>		III. „ <i>atthum</i>	

The nasal in the first pers. sing. plur. is often omitted.

Only verbs in consonants form their preterite according to this formation. Its use is very limited. This formation can be considered as an imperfect if it is used with the present stem.

## SECOND FORMATION.

## PARASSAPADAM.

I. sing. <i>im</i>	I. plur. <i>imha</i>
II. „ <i>i</i>	II. „ <i>ittha</i>
III. „ <i>i</i>	III. „ <i>imsu isum</i>

## ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. —	I. plur. <i>imhe</i>
II. „ <i>ise</i>	II. „ <i>ivham</i>
III. „ —	III. „ —

This form is regularly used for all stems ending in consonants. For the first pers. sing. we find in verse sometimes the endings *isam* and *issam* according to the analogy of Sanskrit.

## THIRD FORMATION.

The third form of the aorist is an *s* aorist. The forms are :

## PARASSAPADAM.

I. sing. <i>sin</i>	<i>simha</i>
II. „ <i>si</i>	<i>sittha</i>
III. „ <i>si</i>	<i>sum</i>

This formation is used for the verbs ending in vowels. Some verbs ending in consonants follow this analogy, and then, of course, all phonetic change takes place. Causatives follow the analogy of this aorist after contracting *aya* into *e*.

Besides these some forms occur which date back to a formation anterior to the fixing of Pāli.

Many verbs appear in all the three formations.

The following paradigms will illustrate the different formations :

√*bhu*.

I. sing. <i>abhavam</i>	I. plur. <i>abhavamhā</i>
II. „ <i>abhavo</i>	II. „ <i>abhavattha</i>

III. sing. <i>abhavā</i>	III. plur. <i>abharū</i>
I. „ <i>ahuvam</i>	I. „ <i>ahuvamhā</i>
II. „ <i>ahuro</i>	II. „ <i>ahuvattha</i>
III. „ <i>ahuvā</i>	III. „ —
I. „ <i>ahosiṃ</i>	I. „ —
II. „ <i>ahosi</i>	II. „ —
III. „ <i>ahosi</i>	III. „ <i>ahesum</i>
I. „ <i>abharim</i>	
I. „ —	I. „ <i>ahumhā</i>
III. „ <i>ahu ahū</i> before vowels <i>ahūd</i>	III. „ <i>ahum</i>

√dā.

I. sing. <i>adadam</i> , etc.	
I. „ <i>adā</i> , etc.	
	III. plur. <i>adam</i>
I. „ <i>adāsiṃ</i>	I. „ <i>adasimha</i>
II. „ <i>adāsi</i>	II. „ <i>adasittha</i>
III. „ <i>adāsi</i>	III. „ <i>adāsum adamsu</i>

√kr.

I. sing. <i>akaram</i> , etc.	
I. „ <i>akāsiṃ akāsi</i> , etc.	III. plur. <i>akāsum</i>
I. „ <i>akā</i>	{ II. „ <i>akattha</i>
	{ III. „ <i>akamsu</i>
I. „ <i>akarim</i> , etc.	III. „ <i>akaruṃ akarimsu</i>

√as.

I. sing. <i>āsiṃ</i>	I. plur. <i>āsimha</i>
II. „ <i>āsi</i>	II. „ <i>āsittha</i>
III. „ <i>āsi</i>	III. „ <i>āsum āsimsu</i>

√gam.

I. sing. <i>agam</i>	I. plur. <i>agumha</i>
II. „ <i>agā</i>	II. „ <i>aguttha</i>
III. „ <i>agā</i>	III. „ <i>agum</i>
I. „ <i>agamā</i> <i>agamim</i>	
II. „ <i>agami</i> <i>agami</i>	
III. „ <i>agami</i>	
I. „ <i>agacchi</i>	
I. „ <i>agañchim</i>	I. „ <i>agañchimhā</i>

II. sing. <i>agañchi</i>	<i>agañcho</i>	II. plur. <i>agañchittha</i>
III. „ <i>agañchi</i>		III. „ <i>agañchimsu</i>
II. and III. sing. <i>agacchisi</i>		

√ *vac.*

I. sing. <i>avacā</i>	II. per. plur. <i>avacuttha</i>
I. „ <i>avocaṃ</i>	II. „ <i>avocatha</i>
III. „ <i>avoca</i>	III. plur. <i>avocaṃ</i>

√ *labh.*

I. sing. <i>alattham</i>	I. sing. <i>alabhiṃ</i>
II. „ <i>alattha</i>	II. „ <i>alabhi</i>
III. „ <i>alattha</i>	III. „ <i>alabhi</i>

After contracting *aya* into *e*, the aorist of the causatives is also formed according to the third formation :—

I. sing. <i>acoresiṃ</i>	I. plur. <i>acoresimha</i>
II. „ <i>acoresi</i>	II. „ <i>acoresittha</i>
III. „ <i>acoresi</i>	III. „ <i>acoresum</i>

In roots ending in consonants *s* influences the last letter as usual, e.g.: *adakkhi* from *passati* ‘to see,’ but also *apassi*; *akkocchi* from *kosati* ‘to revile,’ but also *akkosi*.

Of forms in *issam* or *isam*, I. pers. sing. second formation, we notice *sandhāvissam*, *paccavekkhisam*, *gacchisam*, *vandissam*, etc.

For the *attanopadam* the paradigm is the following :

I. sing. —	I. plur. <i>abhavāmhase</i>
II. „ <i>abhavase</i>	II. „ <i>abhavham</i>
III. „ <i>abhavattha</i>	III. „ <i>abhavatthum</i>
I. „ —	I. „ <i>abhavimhe</i>
II. „ <i>abhavise</i>	II. „ <i>abhavivham</i>
III. „ <i>abhavittha</i>	III. „ —

The *attanopadam* is of rare occurrence, and only a few forms can be given :

II. pers. sing. <i>atimaññittho</i>
I. pers. plur. <i>akardāmhase</i>

## § 25. FUTURE.

The tense sign is *ss*, which is added to the root directly, or by the auxiliary vowel *i*. The endings are :

## FOR THE PARASSAPADAM.

I. sing. <i>ssāmi</i>	I. plur. <i>ssāma</i>
II. „ <i>ssasi</i>	II. „ <i>ssatha</i>
III. „ <i>ssati</i>	III. „ <i>ssanti</i>

## FOR THE ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. <i>ssam</i>	I. plur. <i>ssāmhe</i>
II. „ <i>ssasse</i>	II. „ <i>ssavhe</i>
III. „ <i>ssate</i>	III. „ <i>ssante</i> ( <i>ssare</i> )

The form to which these endings are added is mostly the strengthened. They can, however, also be added to the special base.

## PARASSAPADAM.

I. sing. <i>bhavissāmi</i>	I. plur. <i>bhavissāma</i>
II. „ <i>bhavissasi</i>	II. „ <i>bhavissatha</i>
III. „ <i>bhavissati</i>	III. „ <i>bhavissanti</i>

## ATTANOPADAM.

I. sing. <i>bhavissam</i>	I. plur. <i>bhavissāmhe</i>
II. „ <i>bhavissasse</i>	II. „ <i>bhavissavhe</i>
III. „ <i>bhavissate</i>	III. „ <i>bhavissante</i> ( <i>bhavissare</i> )

The *ss* being added without intermediate vowel affects of course the preceding consonant : *dakkhati* to *passati* 'to see'; *sakkhite* to *sakkoti* 'to be able.'

A misunderstanding of these forms gave rise to the formations *dakkhissati* and *sakkhissati*, with a double future sign.

Cpr. further *lacchati* to *labhati* 'to take'; *checcati* to *chindati* 'to cut'; *bhejjati* to *bhindati* 'to break.'

Forms with auxiliary vowel are also in use, e.g. : *labhissati*.

From the special tense we have futures like *gacchissati* to *gacchati*, but also *gamissati*; *juhossati*, *juhissati* to *juhoti*.

*karoti* has besides the future *karissati*, a contracted form :

I. sing. <i>kāhāmi</i>	I. plur. <i>kāhāma</i>
II. „ <i>kāhasi</i> <i>kāhisi</i>	II. „ <i>kāhatha</i>
III. „ <i>kāhati</i> <i>kāhiti</i>	III. „ <i>kāhanti</i> <i>kahinti</i>

In the same way *eti* 'to go' has, besides the future *essati, ehiti*.

The contracted form *hoti* from *bhavati* shows the following forms :

- I. sing. *hemi, hehāmi, hohāmi, hessāmi, hehissāmi, hohissami*.  
 II. „ *hesi, hehisi, hohisi, hessasi, hehissasi, hohissasi*.  
 III. „ *heti, hetiti, holiti, hessati, hehissati, hohissati*.  
 I. plur. *hema, hehāma, hohāma, hessāma, hehissāma, hohissāma*.  
 II. „ *hetha, hehittha, hohittha, hessatha, hehissatha, hohissatha*.  
 III. „ *henti, hehinti, hohinti, hessanti, hehissanti, hohissanti*.

From  $\sqrt{\text{su}}$  'to hear' future att. *sussam*,  $\sqrt{\text{dā}}$  *dassati* and att. *dassam*.

## § 26. CONDITIONAL.

From the future stem is made an augment preterite by prefixing the augment *a* and adding the secondary endings :

### PARASSAPADAM.

- |                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| I. sing. <i>ssam</i>    | I. plur. <i>ssāmhā</i> |
| II. „ <i>sse (ssa)</i>  | II. „ <i>ssatha</i>    |
| III. „ <i>ssā (ssa)</i> | III. „ <i>ssamsu</i>   |

### ATTANOPADAM.

- |                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| I. sing. <i>ssam</i> | I. plur. <i>ssāmhase</i> |
| II. „ <i>ssase</i>   | II. „ <i>ssavhe</i>      |
| III. „ <i>ssatha</i> | III. „ <i>ssimsu</i>     |

The endings are added with or without intervening *i*.

The paradigm is :

### PARASSAPADAM.

- |                              |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| I. sing. <i>abhavissam</i>   | I. plur. <i>abhavissāmhā</i> |
| II. „ <i>abhavissa °sse</i>  | II. „ <i>abhavissatha</i>    |
| III. „ <i>abhavissa °ssā</i> | III. „ <i>abhavissamsu</i>   |

### ATTANOPADAM.

- |                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| I. sing. <i>abhavissam</i> | I. plur. <i>abhavissāmhase</i> |
| II. „ <i>abhavissase</i>   | II. „ <i>abhavissavhe</i>      |
| III. „ <i>abhavissatha</i> | III. „ <i>abhavissimsu</i>     |

## § 27. DERIVATIVE CONJUGATION.

The derivative conjugation may be divided under five headings:

I. PASSIVE: It is formed through adding *ya* to the weakest form. The endings are those of the *attanopadam*, but also those of the *parassapadam* occur. *y* affects a preceding consonant in the usual way. In a few instances *iya* is added instead of *ya*, and the endings of the passives are added to the present active.

Cpr. e.g.: *ucchate vuccati* from  $\sqrt{vac}$  'to speak'; *vussati vasiyati* from  $\sqrt{vas}$  'to dwell.' *kayyati kariyati kariyyati kayirati* are given as passive to *karoti*. *ḍiyyati* from  $\sqrt{dā}$  'to give'; *thīyate* from  $\sqrt{thā}$  'to stand'; *gamyate, gamīyati gacchīyate*  $\sqrt{gam}$  'to go'; *gheppati* and *gayhati* to *gaṇhati* 'to take.'

II. THE INTENSIVE OR FREQUENTATIVE is formed by reduplication. Its conjugation is in accordance with the second conjugational class, the reduplication, however, is peculiar.

The reduplicating syllable is composed of a single consonant with a heavy vowel: *lālappati* 'to lament'; *dāddallati* 'to blaze.'

The reduplicating syllable has a final consonant taken from the end of the root. This consonant is a nasal which substitutes any other consonant; *cankamati jaṅgamati cañcalati*.

Not many instances of the intensive are met with.

III. THE DESIDERATIVE: The desiderative stem is formed from the simple root by the addition of a reduplication and by an appended *sa*. This *sa* affects of course the preceding consonants. Some roots form an abbreviated stem by a contraction of reduplication and root together in one syllable. Examples are, *bubhukkati*,  $\sqrt{bhuj}$ ; *piṇḍasati*,  $\sqrt{pā}$ ; *vimamsati* for *mīmaṃs*; *jigimsati*,  $\sqrt{hr}$ ; *dicchati*,  $\sqrt{dā}$ .

IV. THE CAUSATIVE: From every root can be formed a causative; this is done by affixing *aya* to the strengthened

root. The native grammarians range these verbs under the seventh class.

This *aya* can optionally be contracted into *e*. Besides this formation, another is in use : *apaya* contracted into *ape* is added to the root. A differentiation of meaning is sometimes to be traced.

If contracted into *e*, the conjugation follows of course the first conjugational class; the forms in *aya* and *apaya* are conjugated like *bharati*.

As causative of  $\sqrt{\text{gam}}$  'to go' are given *gamayati*, *gameti* *gacchāpeti*, *gacchāpayati*;  $\sqrt{\text{han}}$  'to kill' has *haneti*, *ghātetī*.

V. DENOMINATIVES : From every noun may be formed a denominative. The suffixes employed are : *āya*, *aya*, *īya*. e.g. : *cicciṭāyati* 'to splash' ; *putṭīyati* 'to treat as a son.'

## § 28. PARTICIPLES, INFINITIVES, GERUNDS.

1) The PARTICIPLE PRESENT is formed by the suffixes *at* and *anta*, which are added to the present stem, e.g. : *gacchanto* *gaccham* (see above, page 38). In the same way these suffixes are added to the future stem, to form 2) PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

In the same way the suffixes *māna* and *āna* are used for the PRESENT PARTICIPLE ATTANOPADA.

3) Of the PERFECT PARTICIPLE in *vams* only a few doubtful traces are left. *vidū* and *viddasu* for *vidvams*.

4) The PAST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE is formed by the suffixes *ta* and *na*, which are added directly to the root or through an intervening vowel *i*. Of course all phonetic changes take place :—

*kato* 'made' ; *gato* 'gone' ; *icchito* 'wished' ; *phuṭṭho* 'touched' ; *laddho* 'taken' ; *vutto* 'spoken' ; *vapito* and *vutto* 'shaven' ; *dinno* 'given.'

5) From the PAST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE is formed a secondary derivative with the meaning of a PAST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE by adding the suffixes *vat*, *vant*, e.g. :

*hutavā* *hutavanto* 'having sacrificed' ; *manditarā*, *mandita-vanto* 'having adorned' ; *bhuttavā* 'having eaten.'

II. GERUNDIVES : The suffixes by which *gerundives* are



regularly and ordinarily formed are: *ya tarya* (*tabba tayya*) *anīya*. They are joined with or without intervening vowel *i*.

e.g.: *bhabbo* for *bhavyo*; *karaṇīyo kāriyo kayyo kayiro kattabbo* 'that ought to be done'; *dātayyo dātabbo dātabyo* 'that ought to be given.'

III. GERUNDS: The gerund is formed by the suffixes *tvā* *ya tvāna* and *tūna*. They take arbitrarily the vowel *i* between root and ending. Sometimes the suffixes *ya* and *tvā* are united into one.

Remarkable forms are:

<i>datthu</i>	and	<i>disvā</i>	'having seen.'
<i>anuvicca</i>	„	<i>anuvīditvā</i>	'having known.'
<i>āhacca</i>	„	<i>āhanītvā</i>	'having thrown.'
<i>pappuyya</i>	„	<i>pāpayītvā</i>	'having obtained.'
<i>vineyya</i>	„	<i>vinayītvā</i>	'having laid aside.'
<i>niccheyya</i>			'having ascertained.'

Cpr. further: *passītvāna* and *passītūna* 'having seen.'  
*atīsitvā* and *atikkamītvā* 'having approached.'  
*datvā*, *dāya*, *dadītvā* 'having given.'  
*katvāna*, *kātūna* 'having made.'  
*gayha*, *gaṇhiya*, *gaṇhitvā* 'having taken.'

IV. INFINITIVES: They are formed by the suffixes *tuṃ* *tave*, and rarely *tuye*. The infinitive can be formed from the special base, or from the root; in both cases an *i* is arbitrarily inserted:

e.g. *gantūṃ* 'to go'; *laddhūṃ* 'to take'; *vaditūṃ* 'to speak'; *sunītūṃ* and *sotave* 'to hear'; *vippahatave* 'to give up'; *gaṇetuye* 'to count.'

## § 29. INDECLINABLES.

### I. ADVERBS.

#### ADVERBS FORMED BY SUFFIXES.

Classes of adverbs are formed by the addition of adverbial suffixes not only to pronominal roots or stems, but also to noun and adjective stems.

Most of these suffixes belong to a time anterior to the fixing of the Pāli, as a comparison with Sanskrit and the cognate languages will show.

1) *to* standing for an original *tas*. It gives to the word to which it is added mostly an ablative sense, but sometimes also a local. It may be added to pronouns, prepositions and nouns. In the last case it is regarded as the regular substitute for the termination of the ablative (see page 41).

Examples are from pronominal stems: *ato* 'hence'; *ito* 'here'; *tato* 'from that place'; *yato* 'from what'; etc.

2) From prepositions: *abhito* 'near'; *parato* 'further.'

3) From noun and adjective stems: *aggato* 'before'; *dakkhinato* 'on the south'; *sabbato* 'from every side'; *piṭṭhito* 'from the back'; *pitīto* 'on the father's side.'

II. Adverbs of a local sense are formed by an original *tra*. This *tra* is either preserved or assimilated to *tta* or *ttha* (page 16). It is added to pronominal roots and nouns. Examples are:

1) *atra*, *attha* 'here'; *tatra* and *tattha* 'there'; *kutra* and *kuttha* 'where.' 2) *aññatra* and *aññattha* 'elsewhere'; *ubhayattha*, *ubhayatta* 'in both places.'

*dha* and assimilated *ha* also form adverbs with a local sense. The forms are used promiscuously: *iha* and *idha* 'here.'

Interchangeable with this last suffix are: *haṃ* and *hiṃ* also forming local adverbs; *kuhiṃ*, *kuhaṃ*, *kahaṃ* 'where'; *tahaṃ*, *tahiṃ* 'there'; *yahiṃ* 'where.'

III. Adverbs of manner are formed by means of the suffix *thā* mostly from pronominal roots: *tathā* 'so'; *yathā* 'as'; but also from adjectives, e.g. *sabbathā* 'in every way'; *aññathā* 'in another way.'

By means of the suffix *ti* or *iti*. This adverb is very extensively used in cases of indirect narrative, or of enumeration, or of quoting the words and thoughts of others.

By means of the suffix *va* or *iva* 'like as.' By the side of *iva* also *viya* and *va*. The former seems a metathesis of *iva*; *eva* and *yeva*, *heva* 'just, even'; *evaṃ* related to *eva* 'thus'; *kiva* 'how?'

IV. Adverbs of time are formed by means of the suffix *dā*:—

*kadā* 'when?'; *yadā* 'whenever'; *sadā* and *sabbadā* 'always.'

Related to *da* seems *di* in *yadi* 'if.'

2. By means of the compound suffix: *dāni*, *dāniṃ* for *dāniṃ*. *idāni*, *idāniṃ* 'now'; *tadāni*, *tadāniṃ* 'then.'

3. By means of the suffix *rahi* (Skr. *rhi*): *etarahi*, and seldom *etarhi* 'now'; *tarahi* 'then.'

V. By means of the suffix *dhā* are formed adverbs, especially from numerals, signifying 'fold, times.'

Cpr. *ekadhā*, etc. 'in one way'; *bahudhā* 'in many ways'; *sabbadhā* 'everywhere.' Sometimes we find the suffix *dhi* used with the same sense: *sabbadhi* (see page 49).

VI. Adverbs of quantity, or measure, or manner, are formed by means of the suffix *so*, Skr. *ṣas*. e.g.: *bahuso* 'greatly'; *pañcaso* 'by fives'; *akkharaso* 'letter by letter'; *atthaso* 'according to the sense.'

#### VII. CASE FORMS USED AS ADVERBS.

A large number of adverbs have case-suffixes, from stems which are or are not otherwise in use.

1) THE ACCUSATIVE: *yaṃ* with the meaning of 'that, as, became'; *taṃ* (*tad*) 'there, thither'; *kiṃ* 'why'; *idaṃ* 'here.'

Compounded with *id* we have *cid*=*ca*+*id*: *ce* 'even,' and then after false analogy *noce* 'if not' instead of *ne*.

Noun and adjective stems so used are:—

*nāma* 'by name'; *raho* 'secretly'; *rattaṃ* 'at night'; *saccaṃ* 'in truth'; *niccaṃ* 'always'; *ciraṃ* 'long'; *bhāyo* 'again.'

As accusatives of nouns and adjectives we must also consider several adverbs of obscure connection which go back like most of the preceding in their formation to a period anterior to Pāli.

e.g.: *tuṇhī* 'silently'; *sāyaṃ* 'in the evening'; *araṃ* 'speedily'; *alaṃ* 'enough'; *mitho* and *mithu* 'mutually'; *sammā* 'fully'; *sajju* 'instantly'; *isaṃ* 'a little.'

2) THE INSTRUMENTAL: Most of the pronominal adjective and noun-stems noticed under acc. occur in adverbial use:—

*yena* 'because, for which'; *dakkhiṇena* 'on the south'; *cirena* 'after a long time'; *divā* 'by day'; *amā* 'with.'

3) THE DATIVE: It is less extensively used in an adverbial sense. *e.g.*: *cirāya* 'for a long time'; *sukkhāya* 'for the benefit'; *hitāya* 'for the benefit.'

4) THE ABLATIVE: Most of the pronominal stems are used adverbially, *e.g.*: *yasmā* 'because'; *kasmā* 'why?'; *durā, ārā* 'far off'; *hetṭhā* 'under, below'; *pacchā* 'behind.'

The original of the ablative *d* is of necessity lost in Pāli.

5) THE GENITIVE: Its use is very limited. *e.g.*: *kissa* 'why?'; *cirassa* 'long'; *hetu* and *heto* 'on account of.'

6) THE LOCATIVE: Forms adverbially used are, *e.g.*: *bhuvī* 'on the earth'; *āre, dūre* 'after.'

## II. PREPOSITIONS.

Under the name of *upasagga* (prepositions) the native grammarians comprise a number of twenty words, which modify the meaning of the verb or substantive to which they are added.

Put in alphabetical order they are as follows :

† *ati* 'over, beyond.'

† *adhi* 'above, over, superior to.'

† *anu* 'after, under, less than.'

† *apa* 'away, from.'

*api* 'near, close by.'

*abhi* 'to, unto, against.'

*ava* 'away, down, oft.'

† *ā* 'until, as far as.'

*u ud* 'upwards, above.'

† *upa* 'below, less.'

*du* 'hardly.'

*nir* 'downwards.'

*ni (nir)* 'outward.'

*pa* 'forward, onward.'

† *paṭi* or *pati* 'towards.'

*parā* 'away, aside, back.'

*pari* 'around, about.'

*vi* 'apart, asunder.'  
*sam* 'with, together.'  
*su* 'well.'

To these words must be added a few others, which are equally combined with verbs and nouns, but are of a more limited use, such as :

† *anto antara* 'within.'  
 † *avi* 'manifestly, close.'  
 † *tiro* 'across, beyond.'  
*pātu* 'manifestly.'

These are mainly used in composition with the verbs *as*, *bhu*, *kr*.

All of the above-mentioned particles and adverbs marked † are used as prepositions, and govern nouns. To these must be added a few words, which are used like modern prepositions and adverbs and only comparatively seldom in combination with verbs and nouns, *e.g.* :

*adho* 'below.'  
*uddham ubbham* 'upwards.'  
*tiriyam* 'across.'  
*pacchā* 'behind.'  
*param* 'beyond, after.'  
*purā* 'before.'  
*bahi* 'outwards.'  
*rite* 'except.'  
*vinā* 'without.'  
*saha, samam, saddhim* 'with.'

---

### § 30. COMPOUNDS.

1) Stems which admit of inflection are, as in other languages, combined to form compounds, which are treated as if simple in respect to inflection and construction.

2) As regards compounds, seldom more than two or three stems are combined in the older language; but, as in Sanskrit, the later the language is, the more compounds, and cumbrous compounds prevail.

3) It is of course difficult to determine which compounds Pāli has formed itself, and which it has in common with other Indian languages. A sort of criterion is, if we find words compounded according to rules which are no more in abeyance in Pāli; but even that does not prove conclusively that a compound belongs as commonwealth to the Indian languages.

*e.g.* : *sappuriso* Skr. *satpurusha* 'a good man'; *pulliṅgaṃ* Skr. *pumliṅga* 'manhood,' for which in later Pāli we find *pumaliṅgaṃ*.

4) These compounds may be divided into three principal classes :

#### I. COPULATIVE OR AGGREGATIVE COMPOUNDS (*dvandva*).

The members are coordinate; in uncompounded condition they would be joined with *ca* 'and.' Examples are very numerous.

The whole has the gender and declension of its last member, and is in number a plural, *e.g.* : *elaka-miga-sukara-pakkhino*.

The compound, without regard to the number denoted or the gender of its constituents, becomes a singular collective. The gender is mostly neuter.

*e.g.* : *hiriottappaṃ* = *hiri* + *ottappaṃ*  
*nāmarūpaṃ* = *nāmaṃ* + *rūpaṃ*  
*dādidāsaṃ* = *dāsi* + *dāso*  
*ahoratto, ahoratti, ahorattaṃ*  
*kusalākusalaṃ, dhammādhhammo*, but also as a plural *dhammādhhammā*.

*Pumā* 'a male' has two bases in composition : *puma* and *pum* : of the former we have *itthipumaṃ* 'male and female'; of the latter *pumitthi* 'masculine and feminine.'

Nouns, adjectives and particles are not infrequently

repeated to give an intensive or distributive repetitional meaning, e.g.:

*divase divase* 'day after day'; *gāmagāmaṃ* 'village after village'; *aññamaññaṃ* 'mutually'; *punapunaṃ* 'again and again.'

## II. DETERMINATIVE COMPOUNDS (*tappurisa*).

There are two divisions:

1) Dependent compounds=the *tappurisa* proper, in which the prior member is a substantive word standing to the other in the relation of a case dependent on it.

2) Descriptive compounds=*kammadhāraya*, in which the prior member is an adjective, or another word having the value of an adjective qualifying a noun.

### I. DEPENDENT COMPOUNDS.

They can of course be used either substantively or adjectively. The case relation may be of any kind.

*brahmaloko* 'Brahma world'; *padodakaṃ* 'water for the feet'; *accharasambhavo* 'descent from a nymph'; *saccavādī* 'truthful'; *dharmadharo* 'versed in the law'; *saraṇāgamaṇaṃ* 'going for refuge'; *vedāgu* 'versed in the law'; *jaccandho* 'born blind'; *apabbajitasadiso* 'like one who has given up the world'; *tadiso* 'like him'; *mādiso* 'like me'; *thālīpakko* 'cooked in a pot.'

The order of the members which form such compounds may be inverted: *addhamāso* and *māsaddho* 'half a month'; *pitāmaho* 'a grandfather.'

*Rājan, sakhā* (*sakhī*), if employed as last members of a compound, exhibit all the forms known from the declension. As first member of a compound *rājan* has the base *rājā*; the only form allowed in the nom. case as last member is *rājā*: *rājabhayaṃ* 'fear from a king'; *Kosalarājā* 'king of Kosala.'

Sometimes stems not in use as simple words are employed as first members. This looks as if a declined stem has been used; but the dependency is not always such as to favour such an explanation, e.g.: *manasikāro* 'attention.'

## II. DESCRIPTIVE COMPOUNDS (*kammadhāraya*).

It is of course sometimes difficult to say whether the compound is *tappurusa* or *kammadhāraya*.

*mahanto* 'great' takes in composition the weak forms *mahā* and *mahat*, *santo* 'being, good, true,' the weak form *sat*.

Examples are: *nīluppalam* 'blue lotus'; *sabbaseto* 'all white'; *piyamvado* 'speaking kindly'; *rajassalā* 'a menstruous woman'; *sappuriso* 'a good man'; *saddhammo* 'good doctrine'; *mahapphalo* 'very fruitful'; *mahāpuñño* 'great virtue'; *mahesi* 'great sage'; *hetuppabhavo* 'proceeding from a cause'; *kacchurakhasā* 'scab.'

The adverbial words which are most frequently and commonly used as prior members of compounds are: *a*, *an*, *ana* 'the negative particle'; *su* 'well'; *dus* 'badly'; *sa* 'with.' e.g.: *asaṅkhato* 'the unconditioned'; *anano* 'free from debt'; *duppūro* 'difficult to fill'; *sucinno* 'well done'; *saseno* 'with an army'; *salajjo* 'ashamed.'

*ku* as former part of many compounds designates inferiority. It takes the forms: *kud*, *kad*, *ku*, e.g.: *kunnadī* 'an insignificant river'; *kadannam* 'bad food'; *kudittī* 'wrong view.'

Closely related to the preceding class are III. the NUMERAL COMPOUNDS (*digu*). The whole is made a neuter singular.

A sample of this sort of compound is *digu* 'itself worth two cows'; further *tidandaṃ* 'three staves'; *ticivaraṃ* 'three robes'; *tīhaṃ* 'three days.'

## IV. ADVERBIAL COMPOUNDS (*abyayībhāva*).

They are also closely related to the Determinative compounds. They are formed in joining prepositions and adverbs to a noun, and are then used as abstracts, collectives, and simply adverbially: *yathāruciṃ* 'according to one's pleasure'; but *yathārucito* 'as liked, pleasant'; *yathāmato* 'as if dead'; *sampahāro* 'wounding'; *sampajāññaṃ* 'consciousness'; *apacāro* 'approach.'



V. All the preceding compounds may be used adjectively, and are then called : *Bahubbāhi*, e.g. : *vitārāgo* 'free from passion'; but *puruso vitārāgo* 'a man free from passion, an arhat'; *pañcacakkhu* 'the five sorts of vision'; but as an epithet of the Buddha, *pañcacakkhu* 'man possessing the five sorts of vision'; *anupubbam* 'regular succession'; but *anupubbo* 'regular, successive'; *anupubbo nirodho* 'successive destruction.'

In a few cases compounds are formed from words not usually put together, e.g. of adverbs.

*vitatho* 'false, unreal' = *vi + tatha*; *yathātatho* 'real, true' = *yathā + tathā*. e.g. of a phrase : *itihāso* 'tradition'; *itiruttam* or *itiruttakam* 'name of a book, a legend'; *ahamahamikam* 'conceit of superiority' = *aham + aham*.

All these compounds were formed before Pāli became a literary dialect.



# **HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.**

## **II. CHRESTOMATHY.**



## THE PARITTAṂ, BEING EXTRACTS FROM THE SUTTA PIṬAKAṂ.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ  
SAMBUDDHASSA.

Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.  
Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.  
Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.  
Dutiyāṃ pi Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.  
Dutiyāṃ pi Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.  
Dutiyāṃ pi Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.  
Tatiyaṃ pi Buddhaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.  
Tatiyaṃ pi Dhammaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.  
Tatiyaṃ pi Saṅghaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi.

SARAṆAGAMAṆAṂ.

- 1) Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 2) Adinnādānā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 3) Abrahmacariyā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 4) Musāvādā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 5) Surā-meraya-majja-pamādaṭṭhānā veramaṇī sikkhā-  
padaṃ.
- 6) Vikālabhojanā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 7) Nacca-gīta-vāḍita-visūkadassanā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.
- 8) Mālā-gandha-vilepana-dhāraṇa-mañḍana-vibhūsanatṭhā-  
nā veramaṇī sikkhāpadaṃ.

- 9) Uccāsayana-mahāsayanā veramaṇi sikkhāpadam.  
 10) Jātarūpa-rajata-paṭiggahaṇā veramaṇi sikkhāpadam.

## DASASIKKHĀPADĀNI.

‘Eka nāma kiṃ?’ “Sabbe sattā āhāraṭṭhitikā.”  
 ‘Dve nāma kiṃ?’ “Nāmañca rūpañca.”  
 ‘Tīṇi nāma kiṃ?’ “Tisso vedanā.”  
 ‘Cattāri nāma kiṃ?’ “Cattāri ariyasaccāni.”  
 ‘Pañca nāma kiṃ?’ “Pañc’ upādānakkhandhā.”  
 ‘Cha nāma kiṃ?’ “Cha ajjhātikāni āyatanāni.”  
 ‘Satta nāma kiṃ?’ “Satta bojjhaṅgā.”  
 ‘Aṭṭha nāma kiṃ?’ “Ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo.”  
 ‘Nava nāma kiṃ?’ “Nava sattāvāsā.”  
 ‘Dasa nāma kiṃ?’ “Dasah’ aṅgehi samannāgato arahāti  
 vuccatī ti.”

## SĀMAÑERAPAṆHAM.

Atthi imasmim kāye: kesā, lomā, nakhā, dantā, taco,  
 mamsam, nahāru, aṭṭhī, aṭṭhimiñjā, vakkam, hadayam,  
 yakanam, kilomakam, pihakam, papphāsam, antam, antagu-  
 nam, udariyam, karisam, pittam, semham, pubbo, lohitam,  
 sedo, medo, assu, vasā, khelo, siṅghāṇikā, lasikā, muttam,  
 matthake matthaluṅgaṇa ti.

## DVATTIṢSĀKĀRAM.

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso cīvaram paṭisevāmi yāvad eva sītassa  
 paṭighātāya uṇhassa paṭighātāya ḍaṃsa-makasa-vātāta-  
 sirimsapa-samphassānam paṭighātāya yavad eva hiri-kopīna  
 paṭicchādanattham. || 1 ||

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso piṇḍapātam paṭisevāmi n’eva davāya na  
 madāya na maṇḍanāya na vibhūsanāya, yāvadeva imassa  
 kāyassa ṭhitiyā yāpanāya vihiṃsūparatiyā brahmacariyā-  
 nuggahāya: iti purāṇaṇca vedanam paṭisaṅkhāmi navañca

vedanaṃ na uppādessāmi, yātrā ca me bhavissati anavajjatā ca phāsuvihāro cāti. ||2||

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso senāsanam paṭisevāmi yāvadeva sītassa paṭighātāya uṇhassa paṭighātāya ḍaṃsamakasavatātapasiriṃsapasamphassānam paṭighātāya yāvadeva utuparissāya vinodanam paṭisallāṇārāmattham. ||3||

Paṭisaṅkhā yoniso gilānapaccaya-bhesajjaparikkhāram paṭisevāmi yāvadeva uppannānam veyyābādhikānam vedanānam paṭighātāya abyāpajjhaparamātayāti. ||4||

#### PACCAVEKKHANĀ.

Evam me sutam: Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi: ‘bhikkhavo’ ti ‘bhadante’ ti. Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca:

“Dasa ime, bhikkhave, dhammā pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbā.

Katame dasa?

1) Vevaṇṇiyamhi ajjhūpagato ti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

2) Parāpaṭibaddhā me jīvikā ti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

3) Añño me ākappo karanīyo ti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

4) Kacci nu kho me attasilato na upavadatīti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

5) Kacci nu kho maṃ anuvicca viññū sabrahmacārī sīlato na upavadantīti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

6) Sabbehi me piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo vinābhāvo ti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

7) Kammassa komhi kamma-dāyādo kamma-yoni kamma-bandhu kamma-paṭisaraṇo, yaṃ kammaṃ karissāmi kalyāṇam vā pāpakam vā tassa dāyādo bhavissamīti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

8) Katham bhūtassa me rattindivā vītipatantīti pabbajitena abhiñham paccavekkhitabbam.

9) Kacci nu kho 'haṃ suññāgāre abhiraṃmāmiti pabbajitena abhiṇṇham paccavekkhitabbam.

10) Atthi nu kho me uttarimanussadhammā alamariya-ñāṇadassanaviseso adhigato so 'haṃ pacchime kāle sabbrahmacārī puṭṭho na maṅku bhavissāmiti pabbajitena abhiṇṇham paccavekkhitabbam.

Ime kho bhikkhave dasa dhammā pabbajitena abhiṇṇham paccavekkhitabbā ti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā : attamānā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandun ti.

#### DASADHAMMASUTTA.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kho aññatarā devatā abhikkantāyā rattiyaṃ abhikkantavaṇṇā kevalakappaṃ Jetavanam obhāsetvā, yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ aṭṭhāsi. Ekamantaṃ ṭhitā kho sā devatā Bhagavantam gāthāya ajjhabhāsi :

“ Bahū devā manussā ca maṅgalāni acintayum  
Ākaṅkhamānā sotthānam : brūhi maṅgalam uttamam.” || 1 ||

‘ Asevanā ca bālānam, paṇḍitānañca sevā,  
Pūjā ca pūjanīyānam : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 2 ||

‘ Patirūpa desavāso ca pubbe ca katapuññatā  
Atta sammāpanidhi ca : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 3 ||

‘ Bahusaccañca sippaṇca vinayo ca susikkhito,  
Subhāsita ca yā vācā : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 4 ||

‘ Mātāpitu upaṭṭhānam putta-dārassa saṅgaho  
Anākulā ca kammantā : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 5 ||

‘ Dānañca dhammacariyā ca ñātakānañca saṅgaho  
Anavajjāni kammāni : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 6 ||

‘ Ārati virati pāpā majjapāṇā ca saññāmo  
Appamādo ca dhammesu : etaṃ maṅgalam uttamam.’ || 7 ||

- ‘Gāravo ca nivāto ca santuṭṭhī ca kaṭaṇṇutā  
Kālena dhamma-savaṇaṃ: etaṃ maṅgalaṃ uttamaṃ.’ || 8 ||
- ‘Khantī ca sovacassatā samaṇānaṃca dassanaṃ  
Kālena dhamma-sākaṇṇā: etaṃ maṅgalaṃ uttamaṃ.’ || 9 ||
- ‘Tapo ca brahmacariyā ca ariyasaccāna’ dassanaṃ  
Nibbāṇa-sacchikiriyā ca: etaṃ maṅgalaṃ uttamaṃ.’ || 10 ||
- ‘Phuṭṭhassa lokadhammehi cittaṃ yassa na kampaṭi  
Asokaṃ virajaṃ khemaṃ: etaṃ maṅgalaṃ uttamaṃ.’ || 11 ||
- ‘Etādisāni katvāna sabbattha-m-apaṛājita  
Sabbatha sotthiṃ gacchanti: tesam maṅgalaṃ uttamaṃ  
ti.’ || 12 ||

## MAHAMAṆGALASUTTAM.

---

Yānidha bhūtāni samāgatāni  
bhumāni vā yāni va antalikkhe  
sabb’ evabhūtā sumanā bhavantu  
atho pi sakkacca suṇantu bhāsitaṃ. || 1 ||

Tasmāhi bhūtā nisāmetha sabbe  
mettaṃ karoṭha mānusiya pajāya  
divā ca ratto ca haranti ye baliṃ  
tasmāhi ne rakkhattha appamattā. || 2 ||

Yaṃ kiñci vittaṃ idha vā huraṃ vā  
saggesu vā yaṃ ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ  
na no samaṃ atthi Tathāgatena  
idaṃ pi buddhe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ  
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 3 ||

Khayaṃ virāgaṃ amataṃ paṇitaṃ  
Yad ajjhagā Sakyamuni samāhito  
na tena dhammena sam’ atthi kiñci.  
idaṃ pi dhamme ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ  
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 4 ||



Yaṃ buddhasetṭho parivaṇṇayī sucim  
 samādhim ānantarikañ ñam āhu  
 samādhinā tena samo na vijjati  
 idaṃ pi dhamme ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ  
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 5 ||

Ye puggalā aṭṭha satam pasatthā  
 cattāri etāni yugāni honti  
 te dakkhiṇeyyā Sugatassa sāvakā  
 etesu dinnāni mahapphalāni.  
 idaṃ pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ  
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 6 ||

Ye suppayuttā manasā dalhena  
 nikkāmino Gotama-sāsanamhi  
 te pattipattā amatam vigayha  
 laddhā mudhā nibbutim bhuñjamānā  
 idaṃ pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ  
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 7 ||

Yath' indakhilo paṭhavim sito siyā  
 catubbhi vātebhi asampakampiyo  
 tathūpamaṃ sappurisaṃ vadāmi  
 yo ariyasaccāni avecca passati  
 idaṃ pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ  
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 8 ||

Ye ariya-saccāni vibhāvayanti  
 gambhīra-paṇṇena sudesitāni  
 kiñcāpi te honti bhusappamattā  
 na te bhavam aṭṭhamam ādiyanti  
 idaṃ pi saṅghe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ  
 etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 9 ||

Sahāv' assa dassana-sampadāya  
 tay' assu dhammā jahitā bhavanti  
 sakkāyaditṭhi vicikicchitañca  
 silabbataṃ va pi yad atthi kiñci  
 catūh' apāyehi ca vippamutto

cha cābhiṭṭhānāni abhabbo katum  
idam pi saṅghe ratanam paṇitam.  
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 10 ||

Kiñcāpi so kammaṃ karoti pāpakaṃ  
kāyena vācā uda cetasā vā  
abhabbo so tassa paṭicchādāya  
abhabbatā diṭṭhapadassa vutto  
idam pi saṅghe ratanam paṇitam  
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 11 ||

Vanappagumbe yathā phussitagge  
gimhāna-māse paṭhamasmiṃ gimhe  
tathūpamaṃ dhammavaram adesayī  
nibbāṇagāmiṃ paramaṃ hitāya  
idam pi buddhe ratanam paṇitam  
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 12 ||

Varo varaññū varado varāharo  
anuttaro dhammavaram adesayī  
idam pi buddhe ratanam paṇitam  
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 13 ||

Khīṇaṃ purāṇaṃ navam n'atthi sambhavaṃ  
virattacittā āyatike bhavasmim  
te khīṇa-bijā avirūhicchandā  
nibbanti dhīrā yathāyaṃ padīpo  
idam pi saṅghe ratanam paṇitam  
etena saccena suvatthi hotu. || 14 ||

Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni  
bhumāni vā yāni va antalikkhe  
Tathāgataṃ deva-manussa-pūjitaṃ  
Buddhaṃ namassāma suvatthi hotu. || 15 ||

Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni  
bhumāni vā yāni va antalikkhe  
Tathāgataṃ deva-manussa-pūjitaṃ  
dhammaṃ namassāma suvatthi hotu. || 16 ||

Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni  
 bhum māni vā yāni va antalikkhe  
 Tathāgataṃ devamanussa-pūjitaṃ  
 saṅghaṃ namassāma suvatthi hotu. || 17 ||

RATANASUTTAM.

Karaniyam atthakusalena  
 yaṇ taṃ santaṃ padaṃ abhisamecca  
 Sakko uju ca sūju ca  
 suvaco c'assa mudu anatimāni. || 1 ||

Santussako ca subharo ca  
 appakicco ca sallahukavutti  
 santindriyo ca nipako ca  
 appagabbho ca kulesu ananugiddho. || 2 ||

Na ca khuddaṃ samācare kiñci  
 yena viññū pare upavadeyyuṃ  
 sukhino vā khemino hontu  
 sabbe sattā bhavantu sukkhitattā. || 4 ||

Ye keci pāṇabhūt' atthi  
 tasā vā thāvarā vā anavasesā  
 dighā vā ye mahantā vā  
 majjhimā rassakā aṇukā thulā. || 4 ||

Ditṭhā vā ye va aditṭhā  
 ye ca dūre vasanti avidūre  
 bhūtā vā sambhavesi vā  
 sabbe sattā bhavantu sukkhitattā. || 5 ||

Na paro paraṃ nikubbetha  
 nātimaññetha katthaci naṃ kiñci  
 byārosanā paṭigha-saññā  
 nāññamaññasa dukkham iccheyya. || 6 ||

Mātā yathā niyaṃ puttaṃ  
 āyusā ekaputtaṃ anurakkhe

evam pi sabbabhūtesu  
mānasam bhāvaye aparimāṇam. ||7||

Mettañca sabbalokasmim  
mānasam bhāvaye aparimāṇam  
uddhaṃ adho ca tiriyañca  
asambādhaṃ averaṃ asapattaṃ. ||8||

Tiṭṭhaṃ caraṃ nisinno vā  
sayāno vā yāvat' assa vigatamiddho  
etaṃ satim adhiṭṭheyya  
brahmam etaṃ vihāraṃ idha-m-āhu. ||9||

Ditthiñca anupagamma  
silavā dassaṇena sampanno  
kāmesu vineyya gedhaṃ  
nahi jātu gabbhaseyyam punar etīti. ||10||

#### KARANĪYAMETTASUTTAM.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharāti Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tena kho pana samayena Sāvattiyaṃ aññataro bhikkhu ahinā datṭho kālaṅkato hoti. Atha kho sambahulā bhikkhū yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkamimsu upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavantaṃ abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdīmsu ekamantaṃ nisinnā kho te bhikkhū Bhagavantaṃ etad avocaṃ :

‘Idha bhante, Sāvattiyaṃ aññataro bhikkhu ahinā datṭho kālaṅkato ti.’

“Na ha nūna so, bhikkhave, bhikkhu imāni cattāri ahirājakulāni mettena cittena phari. Sace hi so bhikkhave bhikkhū cattāri ahirājakulāni mettena cittena phareyya : na hi so, bhikkhave, bhikkhu ahinā datṭho kālaṃ kareyya.”

Katamāni cattāri ahirājakulāni ? Virūpakkaṃ ahirāja-kulaṃ, Erāpathaṃ ahirāja-kulaṃ Chabyāputtaṃ ahirāja-kulaṃ Kaṇhāgotamakaṃ ahirāja-kulaṃ.

Na ha nūna so, bhikkhave, bhikkhu imāni cattāri ahirāja-kulāni mettena cittena phari. Sace hi so, bhikkhave, bhikkhu

imāni cattāri abirājakulāni mettena cittena phareyya, na hi so bhikkhave bhikkhu ahinā daṭṭho kālaṃ kareyya.

Anujānāmi, bhikkhave, imāni cattāri abirājakulāni mettena cittena pharituṃ : attaguttiyā attarakkhāya attaparittāyāti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā. Idam vatvā Sugato athāparam etad avoca satthā :

Virūpakkhehi me mettāṃ, mettāṃ Erāpathehi me  
Chabyāputtehi me mettāṃ, mettāṃ Kaṇhāgotamakehi  
ca. || 1 ||

Apādahehi me mettāṃ, mettāṃ dvipādahehi me  
catuppadehi me mettāṃ mettāṃ bahuppadehi me. || 2 ||

Mā mam apādako hiṃsi, mā maṃ hiṃsi dvipādako  
mā maṃ cattuppado hiṃsi mā maṃ hiṃsi bahuppado. || 3 ||

Sabbe sattā sabbe paṇā sabbe bhūtā ca kevalā  
sabbe bhadrāni passantu, mā kiñci pāpam āgamā || 4 ||

Appamāṇo buddho, appamāṇo dhammo, appamaṇo saṅgho ;  
pamāṇavantāni siriṃsapāni ahivicchikā satapadi uṇṇanā-  
bhisarabū mūsikā.

Katā me rakkhā, katā me parittā, paṭikkamantu bhūtāni,  
so 'haṃ namo Bhagavato namo sattannam sammāsambuddhā-  
nam.

#### KHANDHAPARITTAṂ.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyam viharati Jetavaṇe Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi : “bhikkhavo” ti, “bhadante” ti. Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca : “Mettāya, bhikkhave, cetovimuttiyā, āsevitāya, bhāvitāya, bahulikatāya, yānikatāya, vatthukatāya, anuṭṭhitāya paricitāya susamāraddhāya ekadasānisamsā pāṭikaṅkhā.

Katame ekādasa ?

- 1) Sukhaṃ supati.
- 2) sukhaṃ paṭibujjhati.
- 3) na pāpakaṃ supinam passati.

- 4) manussānam piyo hoti.
- 5) amanussānam piyo hoti.
- 6) devatā rakkhanti.
- 7) nassa aggi vā viṣaṃ vā satthaṃ vā kamati.
- 8) tuvaṭṭaṃ cittaṃ samādhīyati.
- 9) mukhavaṇṇo vippasīdati.
- 10) asammūḷho kālaṃ karoti.
- 11) uttarim appaṭivijjhanto brahmalokūpago hoti ti.

Mettāya, bhikkhave, cetovimuttiyā āsevitāya bhāvitāya bahulikātāya yānikātāya vatthukatāya anuṭṭhitāya paricitāya susamāraddhāya : ime ekādasānisamsā pātikaṅkhā ti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā : attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhasitam abhinanduntī.

METTASUTTAM.

Pahūta-bhakkho bhavati vippavuttho sakā gharā  
bahū naṃ upajīvanti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||1||

Yaṃ yaṃ janapadaṃ yāti nigāme rājadhāniyo  
sabbattha pūjito hoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||2||

Nāssa corā pasahanti nātimaññeti khattiyo  
sabbe amitte tarati yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||3||

Akkuddho sagharaṃ eti sabhāya paṭinandito  
ñātināṃ uttamo hoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||4||

Sakkatvā sakkato hoti garu hoti sagāravo  
vaṇṇa-kitti-bhato hoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||5||

Pūjako labhate pūjaṃ vandako paṭivandanaṃ  
yaso kittiṇca pappoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||6||

Aggi yathā pajjalati devatā va virocāti  
siriyā ajahito hoti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||7||

Gāvo tassa pajāyanti khetto vuttaṃ virūhati  
puttānaṃ phalam asnāti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||8||

Darīto pabbatāto vā rukkhāto patito naro  
cuto patitṭhaṃ labhati yo mittānaṃ na dūbhati. ||9||

Virūḷhamūlasantānaṃ nigrodham iva māluto  
amittā nāppasahanti yo mittānaṃ na dūbhatīti. ||10||

M E T T A N I S A M S A M.

Udet' ayaṃ cakkhumā ekarājā  
harissa-vaṇṇo paṭhavippabhāso,  
taṃ taṃ namassāmi harissavaṇṇaṃ paṭhavippabhāsaṃ,  
tay' ajja guttā viharemu divasaṃ. || 1 ||

Ye brāhmaṇā vedagū sabbadhamme  
te me namo te ca maṃ pālayantu,  
Nam' atthu buddhānaṃ, nam' atthu bodhiyā !  
namo vimuttānaṃ, namo vimuttiyā ! || 2 ||

Imaṃ so parittaṃ katvā, moro carati esanā.

Apet' ayaṃ cakkhumā ekarājā  
harissavaṇṇo paṭhavippabhāso,  
taṃ taṃ namassāmi harissavaṇṇaṃ paṭhavippabhāsaṃ  
tay' ajja guttā viharemu rattimaṃ. || 3 ||

Ye brāhmaṇā vedagū sabbadhamme  
te me namo te ca maṃ pālayantu,  
Nam' atthu buddhānaṃ, nam' atthu bodhiyā !  
namo vimuttānaṃ, namo vimuttiyā ! || 4 ||

Imaṃ so parittaṃ katvā, moro vāsaṃ akappayīti.

M O R A P A R I T T A M.

Evam ne sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ  
viharati, Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tena kho pana  
samayena Candimā devaputto Rāhunā asurindena gahito  
hoti. Atha kho Candimā devaputto Bhagavantam anussara-  
mano tāyaṃ velāyaṃ imaṃ gātham abhāsi :

‘Namo te Buddha-vīr’ atthu !  
 vippamutto ‘si sabbadhi  
 sambādha-paṭipanno ‘smi  
 tassa me saraṇaṃ bhavāti.’ || 1 ||

Atha kho Bhagavā Candimaṃ devaputtaṃ ārabba Rāhuṃ  
 asurindaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi.

“Tathāgataṃ arahantaṃ  
 Candimā saraṇaṃ gato  
 Rāhu ! Candam pamuñcassu  
 Buddhā lokānukampakāti.” || 2 ||

Atha kho Rāhu asurindo Candimaṃ devaputtaṃ muñcivā  
 taramānarūpo yena Vepacitti asurindo ten’ upasaṅkami  
 upasaṅkamitvā samviggo lomahaṭṭhajāto ekamantaṃ atṭhasi  
 ekamantaṃ ṭhitaṃ kho Rāhuṃ asurindaṃ Vepacitti asurindo  
 gāthāya ajjhabhāsi :

“Kin nu santaramāno ‘va  
 Rāhu ! Candam pamuñcasi  
 samviggarūpo agamma  
 kin nu bhīto ‘va tiṭṭhasīti.” || 3 ||

‘Sattadhā me phale muddhā  
 jivanto na sukhaṃ labhe.  
 Buddhagāthābhigīto ‘mhi  
 no ce muñceyya Candiman ti. || 4 ||

CANDAPARITTA . .

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ  
 viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāṇe. Tena kho pana  
 samayena Suriyo devaputto Rāhunā asurindena gahīto hoti.

Atha kho Suriyo devaputto Bhagavantaṃ anussaramāno  
 tāyaṃ velāyaṃ imaṃ gāthaṃ abhāsi :

‘Namo te buddha vīr’ atthu !  
 vippamutto ‘si sabbadhi  
 sambādhapāṭipanno ‘smi  
 tassa me saraṇaṃ bhavāti.’ || 1 ||



Atha kho Bhagavā Suriyaṃ devaputtaṃ ārabha Rāhuṃ  
asurindaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi :

“Tathāgataṃ arahantaṃ  
Suriyo saraṇaṃ gato  
Rāhu ! Suriyaṃ pamañcassu  
Buddhā lokānukampakāti.” || 2 ||

“Yo andhakāre tasmaṃ pabhaṅkaro  
verocano maṇḍali uggatejo  
mā Rāhu gili caraṃ antalikkhe  
pajāṃ mama Rāhu pamañca Suriyaṃ ti.” || 3 ||

Atha kho Rāhu asurinda Suriyaṃ devaputtaṃ — pe —

‘Sattadhā me phale muddhā  
jīvanto na sukhaṃ labhe  
Buddhāgāthābhigito ’mhi :  
no ce mañceyya Suriyaṃ ti.’ || 4 ||

SURIYAPARITTAṃ.

Evam me sutam. Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṃ  
vihāreti Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārame. Tatra kho  
Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi “bhikkhave” ti, “bhadante” ti.  
te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad  
avoca : || 1 ||

“Bhūtapubbam, bhikkhave, devāsura-saṅgāmo samu-  
pabbūḷho ahoṣi. Atha kho, bhikkhave, Sakko devānam  
indo deve Tāvattimse āmantesi :

“Sace, mārisā, devānaṃ saṅgāmagatānaṃ uppajjeyya bha-  
yaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā lomahaṃso vā maṃ eva tasmim  
samaye dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha. Mamam hi vo dhajaggaṃ  
ullokayataṃ yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattaṃ vā  
lomahaṃso vā so pahiyassati. || 2 ||

No ce me dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha, atha kho Pajāpatissa  
devarājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokeyyātha. Pajāpatissa hi vo deva-  
rājassa dhajaggaṃ ullokayataṃ ; yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ  
vā chambhitattaṃ vā lomahaṃso vā so pahiyissati. || 3 ||

No ce Pajāpatissa devarājassa dhajaggam ullokeyyātha, atha Varuṇassa devarājassa dhajaggam ullokeyyātha. Varuṇassa hi vo devarājassa dhajaggam ullokayatam yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā so pahīyissati. ||4||

No ce Varuṇassa devarājassa dhajaggam ullokeyyātha, atha Īsānassa devarājassa dhajaggam ullokeyyātha. Īsānassa hi vo devarājassa dhajaggam ullokayatam yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā so pahīyissati. ||5||

Tam kho pana bhikkhave Sakkassa vā devānam indassa dhajaggam ullokayatam : Pajāpatissa vā devānam rājassa dhajaggam ullokayatam : Varuṇassa vā devarājassa dhajaggam ullokayatam : Īsānassa vā devarājassa dhajaggam ullokayatam : yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā so pahiyetha pi no pahiyetha. ||6||

Tam kissa hetu ?

“Sakko, bhikkhave, devānam indo avītārāgo avītadoso avītamoho bhīrucchambhi uttrāsi phalāyīti.” ||7||

Ahañca kho bhikkhave evaṃ vadāmi : “Sace tumhākam, bhikkhave, araṇṇagatānaṃ vā rukkhamaṇagatānaṃ vā suṇṇāgaragatānaṃ vā uppajjeyya bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā maṃ eva tasmim samaye anussareyyātha :

Iti pi so Bhagavā araham sammā-sambuddho vijja-carāṇasampanno sugato lokavidū anuttaro purisadamma-sārathi satthā devamanussānaṃ buddho Bhagavā ti. ||8||

Mamaṃ hi vo bhikkhave anussaratam yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso pahīyissati.

No ce maṃ anussareyyātha atha dhammaṃ anussareyyātha : Svākkhāto Bhagavatā dhammo sandiṭṭhiko akāliko ehipassiko opānāyiko paccattam veditabbo viññuhīti. Dhammaṃ hi vo bhikkhave anussaratam yaṃ bhavissati bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā so pahīyissati. ||9||

No ce dhammaṃ anussareyyātha atha saṅghaṃ anussareyyātha. Supaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho, ujuṇaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho, nāyapaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho, sāmīcipaṭipanno Bhagavato sāvakasaṅgho ; yadidaṃ cattāri purisayugāni atṭha purisapuggalā esa sāva-

kasaṅgho : āhuneyyo pāhuneyyo dakkhiṇeyyo añjalikaraṇiyo  
anuttaram puñña-khettaṃ lokassāti.

Saṅghaṃ hi vo bhikkhave anussaratam yaṃ bhavissati  
bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso vā so paḥi-  
yissati. ||10||

Tam kissa hetu ?

Tathāgato hi, bhikkhave, araham sammāsambuddho  
vītarāgo vītadoso vītamoho abhīru acchambhi anutrasi  
aphalāyīti. ||11||

Idam avoca Bhagavā idam vatvāna Sugato athāparam  
etad avoca satthā :

“Araññe rukkhā mūlevā suññagārevā bhikkhavo  
anussaretha sambuddhaṃ bhayaṃ tumhākaṃ no siyā.” ||1||

“No ce Buddhaṃ sareyyātha lokajettaṃ narāsabhaṃ :  
atha dhammaṃ sareyyātha niyyānikaṃ sudesitaṃ.” ||2||

“No ce Dhammaṃ sareyyātha niyyānikaṃ sudesitaṃ  
atha saṅghaṃ sareyyātha puññakkhettaṃ anuttaram.” ||3||

“Evaṃ Buddhaṃ sarantānaṃ dhammaṃ saṅghaṇca  
bhikkhavo  
bhayaṃ vā chambhitattam vā lomahaṃso na hessa-  
tīti.” ||4||

DHAJAGGA PARITTAṃ.

Evaṃ me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Rājagahe  
viharati Veluvane Kalandakanivāpe. Tena kho pana sama-  
yena āyasmā Mahākassapo pipphaliguhāyaṃ viharati,  
ābādhiko dukkhito bāḥagilāno. Atha kho Bhagavā sāyaṇ-  
hasamayaṃ patisallānā vuṭṭhito, yen' āyasmā Mahākassapo  
ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā paññatte āsane nisīdi.  
Nisajja kho Bhagavā āyasmantaṃ Mahākassapaṃ etad  
avoca :

“Kacci te Kassapa khamaniyaṃ, kacci yāpaniyaṃ, kacci  
dukkhāvedanā paṭikkamanti no abhikkamanti. Paṭikkamo  
'sānaṃ paññāya ti no abhikkamo ” ti.

‘Na me, bhante, khamaniyaṃ na yāpaniyaṃ bālā me dukkhāvedanā abhikkamanti no paṭikkamanti. Abhikkamo ’sānaṃ paññāyati no paṭikkamo ti.

“Satt’ ime, Kassapa, bojjhaṅgā mayā sammād-akkhātā bhāvitā bahulikā abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya samvattanti.

1) Satisambojjhaṅgo kho, Kassapa, mayā sammād-akkhāto bhāvito bahulikato abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya samvattati.

2) Dhammavicayasambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya samvattati.

3) Viriyasambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya samvattati.

4) Pītisambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya samvattati.

5) Passaddhisambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya samvattati.

6) Samādhisambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya samvattati.

7) Upekkhāsambojjhaṅgo — pe — nibbāṇāya samvattati.

Ime kho Kassapa satta bojjhaṅgā mayā sammādakkhātā bhāvitā bahulikā abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya samvattanti.

‘Taggha, Bhagava, bojjhaṅgā, taggha, Sugata, bojjhaṅgā ti.’

Idam avoca Bhagavā :—attamano āyasmā Mahākassapo Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandi.

Vutthāhi cāyasmā Mahākassapo tamhā ābādhā tatha pahīno cāyasmato Mahākassapassa so ābādhō ahoṣīti.

MAHAKASSAPATTHERABOJJHAṄGAṃ.

The *Mahāmoggallānatthera bojjhaṅgaṃ* and the *Mahācundatthera bojjhaṅgaṃ* agree with the preceding sutta in all but the name.

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tena kho pana samayena āyasmā Girimānando ābādhiko hoti dukkhito bālāhagilāno. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando yena Bhagavā ten’ upasaṃkami upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi ekamantaṃ nisinnō kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavantam etad avoca :

Āyasmā, bhante, Girimānando ābādhiko dukkhito bāḥagilāno. Sādhu bhante Bhagavā; yen' āyasmā Girimānando ten' upasaṅkamatu anukampaṃ upādāyāti.

Sace kho tvam Ānanda Girimānandassa bhikkhuno upasaṅkamitvā dasa saññā bhāseyyāsi. T'hānaṃ kho pan' etaṃ vijjati yaṃ Girimānandassa bhikkhuno dasa saññā sutvā so ābādhō t'hānaso paṭippassambheyya.

Katame dasa saññā?

"Aniccasaññā, anattasaññā, asubhasaññā, ādinavasaññā, pahānasaññā, virāgasaññā, nirodhasaññā, sabbaloke anabhirati saññā, sabbasaṅkhāresu aniccasaññā, ānāpānasati."

Katamā ca Ānanda aniccasaññā?

"Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu, araññagato vā rukkhamaṇagato vā suññāgāragato vā iti paṭisaṅcikkhati:—

Rūpaṃ aniccaṃ, vedanā aniccā, saññā aniccā, saṅkhārā aniccā, viññāṇaṃ aniccaṃ ti. Iti imesu pañcas' upādānakhandhesu aniccānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat' Ānanda aniccasaññā. || 1 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda anattasaññā?

Idh' Ānanda — pe — paṭisaṅcikkhati:—

Cakkhum anattā, rūpaṃ anattā, sotam anattā, jivhā anattā, rasā anattā, kāyo anattā, phoṭṭhabbā anattā, mano anattā, dhammā anattā ti.

Iti ime chasu ajjhattika-bāhiresu āyatanesu anattānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat' Ānanda anattasaññā. || 2 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda asubhasaññā? Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu imam eva kāyaṃ uddham pādatalā, adho kesamatthakā taca-pariyantaṃ pūraṃ nānappakārassa asucino paccavekkhati.

Atthi imasmim kāye: kesā — pe — matthaluṅgaṃ ti. (See page 82).

Iti imasmim kāye asubhānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat' Ānanda asubhasaññā. || 3 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda ādinavasaññā? Idh' Ānanda — pe — paṭisaṅcikkhati.

Bahu dukkho kho ayaṃ kāyo, bahu ādīnavo iti imasmim  
kāye vīvidhā ābādhā uppajjanti seyyathīdaṃ :—

Cakkhurogo, sotarogo, ghānarogo, jivhārogo, kāyarogo,  
sīsarogo, kaṇṇarogo, mukharogo, dantarogo, kāso, sāso,  
pināso, dāho, jaro, kucchirogo, mucchā, pakkhandikā, sūlo,  
visūcikā, kuṭṭhaṃ, gaṇḍo, kilāso, soso, apamāro, daddu,  
kaṇḍu, kacchura-khasā, vitacchikā, lohitaṃ, pittaṃ, madhu-  
meho, aṃsā, piḷakā, bhagandalā, pitta-samuṭṭhānā-ābādhā,  
semha-samuṭṭhānā-ābādhā, vāta-samuṭṭhānā-ābādhā, sanni-  
pātikā-ābādhā, utu-vipariṇāmajā-ābādhā, visama-parihārajā-  
ābādhā, opākā-ābādhā, kammavipākā-ābādhā, sītaṃ, uṇhaṃ,  
jighacchā, pipāsā, uccāro, passāvo.

Iti imasmim kāye ādīnavānupassī viharati. Ayam vuccat'  
Ānanda, ādīnavasaññā. || 4 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda pahānasaññā? Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu  
uppannaṃ kāma-vitakkaṃ nādhivāseti pajahati, vinodeti  
byantīkaroti anabhāvaṃ gameti.

Uppannaṃ byāpādavittakkaṃ nādhivāseti pajahati vinodeti  
byantīkaroti anabhāvaṃ gameti.

Uppannaṃ vihiṃsāvitakkaṃ nādhivāseti pajahati vino-  
deti byantīkaroti anabhāvaṃ gameti.

Uppannaṃ uppanne pāpake akusale dhamme nādhivāseti  
pajahati vinodeti byantīkaroti anabhāvaṃ gameti.

Ayam vuccat' Ānanda pahānasaññā. || 5 ||

Katamā c' Ānanda virāgasaññā?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu — pe — paṭisañcikkhati.

Etam santaṃ etaṃ paṇitaṃ yadidaṃ sabbasaṅkhārā-  
samatho sabbūpadhi paṭinissago taṇhakkhaya virāgo nibbā-  
ṇan ti.

Ayam vuccat' Ānanda virāgasaññā. || 6 ||

Katamā ca Ānanda nirodhasaññā?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu — pe — paṭisañcikkhati :

Etam santaṃ etaṃ paṇitaṃ yadidaṃ sabbasaṅkhārasamatho  
sabbūpadhi paṭinissaggo taṇhakkhaya nirodho nibbāṇan ti.

Ayam vuccat' Ānanda nirodhasaññā. || 7 ||

Katamā c' Ānanda sabbaloke anabhiratisaññā ?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu ye loke upāyupādānā cetaso adhiṭṭhānābhinivesānusayā te pajahanto viramati na upadiyanto. Ayaṃ vuccat' Ānanda sabba loke anabhirati saññā. ||8||

Katamā c' Ānanda sabbasaṅkhāresu aniccasaññā ?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu sabbasaṅkhāresu atṭhiyati harāyati jigucchati. Ayaṃ vuccat' Ānanda sabbasaṅkhāresu anicca-saññā. ||9||

Katamā c' Ānanda ānāpānasati ?

Idh' Ānanda bhikkhu araññagato vā rukkhamaḷagato vā suññagāragato vā nisīdati pallaṅkaṃ ābhujitvā ujum kayam paṇidhāya parimukkham satim upatṭhapetvā so sato vā assasati sato passasati :

Dīghaṃ vā assasanto dīghaṃ assasāmiti pajānāti.

Dīghaṃ vā passanto dīghaṃ passasāmiti pajānāti.

Rassaṃ vā assasanto rassaṃ assasāmiti pajānāti.

Rassaṃ vā passasanto rassaṃ passasāmiti pajānāti.

Sabbakāyaṃ paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmiti sikkhati.

Sabbakāyaṃ paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmiti sikkhati.

Passambhayaṃ kāyasaṅkhāraṃ assasissāmiti sikkhati.

Passambhayaṃ kāyasaṅkhāraṃ passasissāmiti sikkhati.

Pīti-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmiti sikkhati.

Pīti-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmiti sikkhati.

Sukha-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmiti sikkhati.

Sukha-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmiti sikkhati.

Citta-saṅkhāra-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmiti sikkhati.

Citta-saṅkhāra-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmiti sikkhati.

Passambhayaṃ cittasaṅkhāraṃ assasissāmiti sikkhati.

Passambhayaṃ cittasaṅkhāraṃ passasissāmiti sikkhati.

Citta-paṭisaṃvedī assasissāmiti sikkhati.

Citta-paṭisaṃvedī passasissāmiti sikkhati.

Abhippamodayaṃ cittaṃ assasissāmiti sikkhati.

Abhippamodayaṃ cittaṃ passasissāmiti sikkhati.

Samādāyaṃ cittaṃ assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Samādāyaṃ cittaṃ passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Vimocayaṃ cittaṃ assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Vimocayaṃ cittaṃ passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Aniccānupassī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Aniccānupassī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Virāgānupassī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Virāgānupassī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Nirodhānupassī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Nirodhānupassī passasissāmīti sikkhati.

Paṭinissaggānupassī assasissāmīti sikkhati.

Paṭinissaggānupassī passasissāmīti sikkhati.—

Ayaṃ vuccat' Ānanda ānāpānāsati. ||10||

Sace kho tvaṃ Ānanda Girimānandassa bhikkhum imā dasa saññā sutvā so ābādho ṭhānaso paṭippassambheyyāti.

Atha kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato santike imā dasa saññā uggahetvā : yen' āyasmā Girimānando ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā āyasmato Girimānandassa imā dasa saññā abhāsi.

Atha kho āyasmato Girimānandassa imā dasa saññā sutvā so ābādho ṭhānaso paṭippassambhi.

Vutṭhāhi cāyasmā Girimānando tamhā ābādha tathā pahīno ca panāyasmato Girimānandassa so ābādho ahoṣīti.

GIRIMĀNANDASUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Rājagahe viharati Gijjhakūṭe pabbate. Atha kho cattāro mahārājā mahatīyā ca Yakkha-senāya mahatīyā ca Gandhabba-senāya mahatīyā ca Kumbhaṇḍa-senāya mahatīyā ca Nāga-senāya catuddisaṃ rakkaṃ ṭhapetvā catuddisaṃ gumbaṃ ṭhapetvā catuddisaṃ āvaraṇaṃ ṭhapetvā abhikkantāya rattiyā abhik-



kantavaṇṇā kevalakappaṃ Gijjhakūṭaṃ obhāsetvā : yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkamimsu : upasaṅkamtivā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu. ||1||

Te pi kho Yakkhā app' ekacce Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu ; app' ekacce yena Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodimsu sammodaniyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇiyaṃ vītisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu ; app' ekacce yena Bhagavā ten' añjalim paṇāmetvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu ; app' ekacce nāma gottam sāvetvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu ; app' ekacce tuṇhībhūtā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu. ||2||

Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho Vessavaṇṇo mahārājā Bhagavantam etad avoca :—

Santi hi, bhante, ulārā Yakkhā Bhagavato appasannā : santi hi, bhante, ulārā Yakkhā Bhagavato pasannā : santi hi, bhante, majjhimā Yakkhā appasannā : santi hi, bhante, majjhimā Yakkhā pasannā : santi hi, bhante, nīcā Yakkhā Bhagavato appasannā : santi hi, bhante, nīcā Yakkhā Bhagavato pasannā. ||3||

Yebhuyyena kho pana bhante Yakkhā appasannā yeva Bhagavato tam kissa hetu ?

“Bhagavā hi, bhante, pāṇātipātā veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti ; adinnādāna veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti ; kāmesu micchācārā veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti ; musāvādā veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti ; surāmerayamajja-pamādaṭṭhānā veramaṇiyā dhammaṃ deseti.” ||4||

“Yebhuyyena kho pana, bhante, Yakkhā appaṭiviratā yeva pāṇātipātā, appaṭiviratā adinnādānā, appaṭiviratā kāmesu micchācārā, appaṭiviratā musāvādā, appaṭiviratā surāmerayamajjapamādaṭṭhānā, tesam taṃ hoti appiyaṃ amanāpam.” ||5||

“Santi hi bhante Bhagavato sāvaka āraṇṇīe vanapanthāni panthāni senāsanāni paṭisevanti appasaddāni appanigghosāni vijanavātāni manussa-rahaseyyakāni paṭisallāṇa-sāruppani :

Tattha santi ulārā Yakkhā nivāsino, ye imasmim Bhagavato pāvacane appasannā. Tesam pasādāya uggaṇhātu, bhante, Bhagavā Āṭanāṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ, bhikkhunīnaṃ, upāsakānaṃ upāsikānaṃ guttiyā rakkhāya avihiṃsāya phāsuvihārāyāti.” Adhivāsesi Bhagavā tuṇhībhāvena. Atha

kho Vessavaṇo mahārājā Bhagavato adbhivāsaṇaṃ viditvā  
tāyaṃ velāyaṃ imaṃ Āṭanaṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ abhāsi : || 6 ||

Vipassissa nam' atthu cakkhumantassa sirīmato !  
Sikkhissa pi nam' atthu sabba-bhūtānukampino ! || 1 ||

Vessabhussa nam' atthu nahātakassa tapassino !  
Nam' atthu Kakusandhassa Māra-senā-pamaddino ! || 2 ||

Koṇāgamaṇassa nam' atthu brāhmaṇassa vusīmato !  
Kassapaṇassa nam' atthu vippamuttassa sabbadhe ! || 3 ||

Āṅgirasassa nam' atthu Sakyaputtassa sirīmato !  
Yo imaṃ dhammaṃ adesesi sabba-dukkha paṇ udānaṃ ! || 4 ||

Ye cāpi nibbutā loke yathābhūtaṃ vipassisum  
Te janā apisunā ca mahantā vītasāradā  
Hitāṃ devamanussānaṃ yaṃ namassanti Gotamaṃ  
Vijjācaraṇa-sampannaṃ mahantaṃ vītasāradaṃ. || 5 ||

Yato uggacchati suriyo ādicco maṇḍalī mahā,  
Yassa c'uggacchamānassa samvarī pi nirujjhati,  
Yassa c'uggate suriye divaso ti pavuccati. || 6 ||

Rahado pi tattha gambhīro samuddo saritodako  
Evaṃ taṃ tattha jānanti samuddo saritodako  
Ito sa purimā disā iti naṃ ācikkhati jano. || 7 ||

Yaṃ disaṃ abhipāleti mahārājā yassasi so  
Gandhabbānaṃ adhipāti Dhataratṭho iti nāmaso  
Ramati naccagītehi Gandhabbehi purakkhato. || 8 ||

Puttā pi tassa bahavo eka nāmā ti me sutāṃ  
Asīti dasa eko ca Indanāmā mahabbalā. || 9 ||

Te ca pi Buddhaṃ disvāna Buddhaṃ ādiccabandhunaṃ  
Dūrato va namassanti mahantaṃ vītasāradaṃ. || 10 ||

Namo te purisājaññā ! namo te puris' uttama !  
Kusalena samekkhesi amanussā pi taṃ vandanti !  
Sutaṃ n'etaṃ abhiṇhaso tasmā evaṃ vademase. || 11 ||

Jinaṃ vandatha Gotamaṃ ! jinaṃ vandāma Gotamaṃ,  
Vijjācaraṇasampannaṃ Buddhaṃ vandāma Gotamaṃ ! || 12 ||

Yena Petā pavuccanti pisunā piṭṭhimamsikā  
Pāpātipātino luddā corā nekatikā janā. || 13 ||

Ito sã dakkhiñã disã iti nañ ãcikkhati jano  
 Yañ disañ abhipãleti mahãrãjã yasassiso  
 Kumbhaññãññam adhipati Viruñho iti nãma so  
 Ramati naccagãtehi Kumbhaññehi pur' akkhãto. ||14||

Puttã pi tassa bahavo eka nãmã ti me sutañ  
 Asãtim dasa eko ca Indanãmã mahabbalã ||15||

Te ca pi Buddhañ disvãna Buddhañ ãdicca bandhunañ  
 Dũrato va namassanti mahantañ vãtasãradañ. ||16||

Namo te purisãjañña ! namo te puris' uttama !  
 Kusalena samekkhasi amanussã pi tañ vandanti !  
 Sutañ n'etañ abhiñhaso tasmã evañ vandemase. ||17||

Jinañ vandatha Gotamañ, jinañ vandama Gotamañ,  
 Vijjãcarañasampannañ Buddhañ vandama Gotamañ ! ||18||

Yatha c' uggacchati suriyo ãdicco maññalã mahã  
 Yassa c' uggacchamãnassa divaso pi nirujjhati  
 Yassa coggate suriye samvarãti pavuccati  
 Rahado pi tattha gambhãro samuddo saritodako  
 Evañ tañ tattha jãnanti samuddo saritodako. ||19||

Ito sã pacchimã disã iti nañ ãcikkhati jano  
 Yañ disañ abhipãleti mahãrãjã yasassã so  
 Nãgãnañ ca adhipati Virũpakkho iti nãmaso  
 Ramati naccagãtehi Nãgehi purãkkhato. ||20||

Puttã pi tassa bahavo eka nãmã ti me sutañ  
 Asãtim dasa eko ca Indanãmã mahabbalã. ||21||

Te cãpi Buddhañ disvãna Buddhañ ãdiccabandhunañ  
 Dũrato va namassanti mahantañ vãtasãradañ. ||22||

Namo te purisãjañña, namo te puris' uttama  
 Kusalena samekkhasi amanussã pi tañ vandanti  
 Sutañ n'etañ abhiñhaso tasmã evañ vandemase ! ||23||

Jinañ vandatha Gotamañ ! jinañ vandãma Gotamañ  
 Vijjãcarañasampannañ Buddhañ vandãma Gotamañ !  
 Yena Uttara-kurũrammã Mahãmerũ Sudassano  
 Manussã tattha jãyanti amamã apariggabhã. ||24||

Na te bījaṃ pavapanti na pi nīyanti naṅgalā  
Akaṭṭha-pākimaṃ sālīṃ paribhuñjanti mānussā. ||25||

Akaṇaṃ athusam suddham sugandham taṇḍulapphalam  
Tuṇḍikire pacitvāna tato bhuñjanti bhojanam. ||26||

Gāviṃ ekakhuraṃ katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ  
Pasuṃ ekakhuraṃ katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ  
Itthi vā vāhanaṃ katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ  
Purisavāhanaṃ katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ  
Kumārīvāhanaṃ katvā anuyanti disa disaṃ  
Kumāravāhanaṃ katvā anuyanti diso disaṃ. ||27||

Te yāne abhirūhitvā sabbādisā anupariyanti pacārā tassa  
rājino

Hatthi-yānaṃ assa-yānaṃ dibba-yānaṃ upaṭṭhitam  
Pāsādā sivikā c' eva mahārajassa yassasī so  
Tassa ca nagarā āhu antalikkhe sumāpitā  
Āṭānāṭa Kusināṭa Parakusināṭa Nāṭapuriyā Parakusita-  
nāṭa. ||28||

Uttarena Kupīvanto Janoghaṃ aparena ca  
Navanavatiyo Ambara-ambaravatiyo Ālakamandā nāma  
rājadhānī. ||29||

Kuverassa kho pana, mārissa, mahārajassa Visānā nāma  
rājadhānī

Tasmā Kuvero mahārājā Vessavaṇo ti pavuccati. ||30||

Paccesanto pakāsenti Tatolā Tattalā Tatotalā  
Ojasi Tejasi Tatojasi Sāroraṇṇā Ariṭṭho Nemi  
Rahado pi tattha Dharaṇī nāma yato meghā pavassanti  
Vassā yato patāyanti sabbāpi tattha Bhagalavatī nāma  
Yattha Yakkhā payirupāsanti. ||31||

Tattha niccaphalā rukkhā nāmā dijagaṇāyutā  
Mayura-koṇḍābhi rudā-kokilādīhi vaggūbhi  
Jivam-jīvaka sadd' ettha, atho oṭṭhāva-cittakā  
Kukutthakā kulīrakā vane pokkharasātakā. ||32||

Sukasālika-sadd' ettha, daṇḍamāṇavakāni ca  
Sobhati sabbakālaṃ sa Kuvera-nalinī sadā. ||33||

Ito sā uttarā disā iti naṃ ācikkhati jano,  
 Yaṃ disaṃ abhipāleti mahārājā yasassī so  
 Yakkhānaṃ adhipati Kuvero iti nāmaso  
 Ramati nacca-gīthehi Yakkhehi pur' akkhāto. ||34||

Puttā pi tassa bahavo eka nāmā ti me sutam  
 Asītiṃ dasa eko ca Inda nāmā mahabbalā. ||35||

Te cāpi Buddham disvāna Buddham ādicca' bandhunaṃ  
 Dūrato va namassanti mahantaṃ vītasāradaṃ. ||36||

Namo te puris' ājañña, namo te puris' uttama  
 Kusalena samekkhasi amanussa pi taṃ vandanti  
 Sutaṃ n' etaṃ abhinhaso : tasmā evaṃ vandemase ! ||37||

Jinaṃ vandatha Gotamaṃ ! Jinaṃ vandāma Gotamaṃ !  
 Vijjācaraṇa-sampannaṃ Buddham vandāma Gotamaṃ ! ||38||

Ayaṃ kho sā, mārisa, Aṭṭanāṭiyā rakkhā, bhikkhunaṃ  
 bhikkhuniṇaṃ upāsakānaṃ upāsikānaṃ guttiyā, rakkhāya,  
 avihimsāya, phāsu vihārāyā ti. ||7||

Yassa kassaci, mārisa, bhikkhussa vā bhikkhuniyā vā  
 upāsakassa vā upāsikāya vā : ayaṃ Aṭṭanāṭiyā rakkhā sugga-  
 hitā bhavissati samattā pariyāputā tañce amanusso Yakkho vā  
 Yakkhiṇī vā Yakkhapotako vā Yakkhapotikā vā Yakkha-  
 mahāmatto vā Yakkhapārisajjo vā Yakkhapacāro vā ||8||

Gandhabbo vā Gandhabbī vā — pe — ||9||

Kumbhaṇḍo vā Kumbhaṇḍī vā — pe — ||10||

Nāgo vā Nāginī vā — pe — ||11||

paduṭṭhacitto gacchantam vā anugaccheyya t̐hitam vā  
 upatiṭṭheyya, nisinnam vā upanisideyya, nipannaṃ vā  
 upanipajjeyya. ||12||

Naṃ eso, mārisa, amanusso labheyya gāmesu vā nigamesu  
 vā sakkāraṃ vā garukāraṃ vā.

Naṃ eso, mārisa, amanusso labheyya Ālakamandāya rāja-  
 dhāniyā vatthum vā vāsaṃ vā.

Naṃ eso, mārisa, amanusso labheyya Yakkhānaṃ samitiṃ  
 gantum. ||13||

Api ssu naṃ, mārisa, amanussā anavayham pi naṃ  
 kareyyum avivayham. Api ssu naṃ, mārisa, amanussā aṭṭāhi

pi páripunṇāhi paribhāsāhi paribhāseyyum. Api ssu naṃ, mārisa, amanussā rittam pi pattam sīse nikkujjeyyum. Api ssu naṃ, mārisa, amanussā sattadhā pi assa muddham phāleyyum. || 14 ||

Santi hi, mārisa, amanussā, caṇḍā, ruddā, rabhasā, te n' eva mahārājānaṃ ādiyanti; na mahārājānaṃ purisakānaṃ ādiyanti; na mahārājānaṃ purisakānaṃ purisakānaṃ ādiyanti. Te kho te, mārisa, amanussā mahārājānaṃ avaruddhā nāma vuccanti, seyyathāpi mārisa, || 15 ||

“rañño Māgadhassa vijjite corā : te n' eva rañño Māgadhassa ādiyanti; na rañño Māgadhassa purisakānaṃ ādiyanti; na rañño Māgadhassa purisakānaṃ ādiyanti. Te kho te, mārisa, mahācorā pi rañño Māgadhassa avaruddhā nāma vuccanti. Evam eva kho, mārisa, santi hi amanussā caṇḍā, ruddā, rabhasā : te n' eva mahārājānaṃ ādiyanti; na mahārājānaṃ purisakānaṃ ādiyanti, na mahārājānaṃ purisakānaṃ ādiyanti. Te kho 'te, mārisa, amanussā avaruddhā nāma vuccanti. || 16 ||

Yo hi koci, mārisa, amanusso Yakkho vā Yakkhinī — pe — || 17 ||

Gandhabbo vā Gandhabbī — pe — || 18 ||

Kumbhaṇḍo vā Kumbhandī — pe — || 19 ||

Nāgo vā Nāginī vā — pe — || 20 ||

paduṭṭhacitto bhikkhum vā bhikkhunim vā upāsakaṃ vā upāsikānaṃ vā gacchantam vā anugaccheyya, ṭhitam vā upatitṭheyya, nisinnam vā upanisiḍḍeyya, nipannam vā upanipajjeyya, imesaṃ Yakkhānaṃ Mahāyakkhānaṃ senāpatīnaṃ mahāsenāpatīnaṃ upajjhāpetabbaṃ vikkanditabbaṃ viravittabbaṃ : || 21 ||

Ayaṃ Yakkho gaṇhāti, ayaṃ Yakkho āvisati, ayaṃ Yakkho heṭheti, ayaṃ Yakkho himsati, ayaṃ Yakkho vihim sati, ayaṃ Yakkho na muñcatīti. || 22 ||

Katamesaṃ Yakkhānaṃ Mahāyakkhānaṃ senā-patīnaṃ, mahā-senā-patīnaṃ ?

Indo Somo Varuṇo ca Bhāradvājo Pajāpati  
Cando Kāmasetṭho ca Kinnughaṇḍu Nighaṇḍu ca  
Panādo Opamañño ca Devasūto ca Mātali

Cittaseno ca Gandhabbo Naḷarājā Janesabho  
 Sātāgiro Hemavato Puṇṇako Karatiyo Guḷo  
 Sivako Mucalindo ca Vessāmitto Yugandharo  
 Gopālo Suppagedho ca Hirī Netṭi ca Mandiyo  
 Pañcālacaṇḍo Ālavako Pajjuno Sumano Sumukho  
 Dadhimukho Maṇi Mānicaro Dīgho Atho Serissako  
 sahā. ||23||

Imesaṃ Yakkhānaṃ mahāyakkhānaṃ senāpatinaṃ mahā-  
 senāpatinaṃ ujjhāpetabbaṃ vikkanditabbaṃ viravitabbaṃ  
 Ayaṃ Yakkho gaṇhāti — pe — na muñcatīti. ||24||

Ayaṃ kho sā, mārisa, Āṭānāṭiyā rakkhā bhikkhunaṃ  
 bhikkhunīnaṃ upāsakānaṃ upāsikānaṃ guttiyā rakkhāya  
 avihimsāya phāsuvihārāyāti. ||25||

Handa ca' dāni mayaṃ mārisa gacchāma bahukiccā mayaṃ  
 bahukaraṇiyāti. ||26||

Yassa dāni tumhe mahārājāno kālaṃ maññathāti. ||27||

Atha kho cattāro mahārājāno utṭhāyāsanaṃ, Bhagavantaṃ  
 abhivādetvā padakkhiṇaṃ katvā tatth' ev' antaradhā-  
 yimsu. ||28||

Te pi kho Yakkhā utṭhāyāsanaṃ app ekacce Bhagavantaṃ  
 abhivādetvā padakkhiṇaṃ katvā tatth' ev' antaradhāyimsu.

App' ekacce Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodimsu sammodanī-  
 yaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇiyaṃ vītisāretvā tath ev' antaradhāyimsu.

App' ekacce yena Bhagavā, ten' añjalim paṇāmetvā tatth'  
 ev' antaradhāyimsu.

App' ekacce nāma gottam sāvetvā tatth' ev' antaradhāyimsu.

App' ekacce tuṇhībhūtā tatth' ev' antaradhāyimsūti. ||29||

“Uggaṇhātha, bhikkhave, Āṭānāṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ! Pariyā-  
 puṇātha, bhikkhave Āṭānāṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ! Dhāretha, bhi-  
 kkhave, Āṭānāṭiyaṃ rakkhaṃ! Atthasamhitāya, bhikkhave,  
 Āṭānāṭiyā rakkha bhikkhūnaṃ bhikkhunīnaṃ upāsakānaṃ  
 upāsikānaṃ guttiyā rakkhāya avihimsāya phāsu viharāyāti.

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā: attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato  
 bhāsitaṃ abhinandan ti. ||30||

ĀṬĀNĀṬĪYASUTTAM.

# NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayam Bhagavā Bārāṇasīyaṃ viharati Isipatane Migadāye. Tatra kho Bhagavā pañcavaggiye bhikkhū āmantese : ||1||

“Dve 'me, bhikkhave, antā pabbajitena na sevitabbā. Katame dve?

‘Yo cāyaṃ kāmesu kāmasukhallikānuyogo hīno gammo pothujjaniko anariyo anattasamphito ; yo cāyaṃ atta-kilamathānuyogo dukkho anariyo anattasamphito;—eteko bhikkhave ubho ante anupagamma majjhimā paṭipadā Tathāgatena abhisambuddhā cakkhukaraṇī ñāṇakaraṇī upasamāya abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya samvattati.’ ||2||

Katamā ca sā bhikkhave majjhimā paṭipadā Tathāgatena abhisambuddhā cakkhukaraṇī ñāṇakaraṇī upasamāya abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya samvattati ?

“Ayaṃ eva ariyo atthaṅgiko maggo, seyyathīdam : Sammādiṭṭhi, sammāsaṅkappo, sammāvācā, sammākammanto, sammāājīvo sammāvāyāmo, sammāsatī, sammāsamādhi. ||3||

Ayaṃ kho sā, bhikkhave, majjhimā paṭipadā Tathāgatena abhisambuddhā cakkhukaraṇī ñāṇakaraṇī upasamāya abhiññāya sambodhāya nibbāṇāya samvattati. ||3||

Idam kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkham ariyasaccam : jāti pi dukkhā, jarā pi dukkhā, vyādhi pi dukkhā, maraṇam pi dukkham, appiyehi sampayogo dukkho, piyehi vippayogo dukkho, yam pi iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham—saṅkhittena pañc’ upādānakkhandhā dukkhā. ||4||

Idam kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkhasamudayaṃ ariyasaccam : yāyaṃ taṇhā ponobbhavikā nandi-rāga-sahagatā tatra tatrābhinandinī, seyyathīdam : Kāmatāṇhā, bhavataṇhā, vibhavataṇha. ||5||

Idam kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkhanirodham ariyasaccam, yo tassa yeva taṇhāya asesa-virāga-nirodho cāgo paṭinissago mutti anālayo. ||6||



Idaṃ kho pana, bhikkhave, dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccam.

Ayaṃ eva ariyo atthaṅgiko maggo : seyyathīdaṃ sammā-ditṭhi — pe — sammāsamādhī. ||7||

Idaṃ dukkham ariyasaccan ti me, bhikkhave, pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu cakkhum udapādi, nāṇam udapādi, paññā udapādi, vijjā udapādi, aloko udapādi. ||8||

Taṃ kho pan' idaṃ dukkham ariyasaccam pariññeyan ti me, bhikkhave, pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu — pe — pariññātan ti me, bhikkhave, pubbe ananussutesu dhammesu cakkhum udapādi, nāṇam udapādi, paññā udapādi, vijjā udapādi, aloko udapādi. ||9||

Idaṃ dukkhasamudayaṃ ariyasaccam ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — aloko udapādi. ||10||

Taṃ kho pan' idaṃ dukkhasamudayaṃ ariyasaccam pahātabban ti me bhikkhave — pe — pahinan ti me bhikkhave — pe — āloko udapādi. ||11||

Idaṃ dukkhanirodham ariyasaccam ti me bhikkhave — pe — āloko udapādi. ||12||

Taṃ kho pan' idaṃ dukkhanirodham ariyasaccam sacchikatabban ti me bhikkhave, — la — sacchikatan ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — āloko udapādi. ||13||

Idaṃ dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccan ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — āloko udapādi. ||14||

Taṃ kho pan' idaṃ dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccan bhāvetabban ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — bhāvitān ti me, bhikkhave, — pe — āloko udapādi. ||15||

Yāva kīvañca me, bhikkhave, imesu catusu ariyasaccesu evaṃ ti-parivaṭṭam dvādasā-kāram yathābhūtam nānadassanam na suvisuddham ahosi : n'eva tāvāham bhikkhave sadevake loke samārake sabrahmake, sassamaṇabrāhmaṇiyā pajāya sadevamanussāya anuttaram sammāsambodhim abhisambuddho paccaññāsim. ||16||

Yato ca kho me, bhikkhave, imesu catusu ariyasaccesu evaṃ tiparivaṭṭam dvādasākāram yathābhūtam nānadassanam suvisuddham ahosi, athāham, bhikkhave, sadevake loke samārake sabrahmake sassamaṇabrāhmaṇiyā pajāya sadevama-

nussāya anuttaraṃ sammāsambodhiṃ abhisambuddho ti paccaññāsim. ||17||

Ñāṇaṇca pana me dassaṇaṃ udapādi: ‘Akuppā me ceto-vimutti, ayaṃ antimā jāti, n’atthi dāni punabbhavo ti.’ ||18||

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā: attamanā pañcavaggiyā bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandanti. ||19||

Imasmiṃ ca pana veyyākaraṇasmiṃ bhaññamāne āyasmato Kondaññassa virajaṃ vitamalaṃ dhammacakkhuṃ udapādi: ‘Yaṃ kiñci samudaya-dhammaṃ sabbaṃ taṃ nirodha-dhammaṃ ti.’ ||20||

Pavattite ca pana Bhagavatā dhammacakke Bhumma devā saddaṃ anussāvesuṃ: ‘Evaṃ Bhagavatā Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ, appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmuna vā kenaci lokasmiṃ ti.’ ||21||

Bhummaṇaṃ devānaṃ saddaṃ sutvā Cātumahārājikā devā saddaṃ anussāvesuṃ — pe —. ||22||

Cātumahārājikaṇaṃ devānaṃ saddaṃ sutvā, Tāvatisā devā saddaṃ anussāvesuṃ — pe —. ||23||

Yāmā devā — pe —. ||24||

Tusitā devā — pe —. ||25||

Nimmānarati devā — pe —. ||26||

Paranimmitavasavattino devā — pe —. ||27||

Brahmapārisajjā devā — pe —. ||28||

Brahmapurohitā devā — pe —. ||29||

Mahābrahmā devā — pe —. ||30||

Parittābhā devā — pe —. ||31||

Appamānabhā devā — pe —. ||32||

Ābhassarā devā — pe —. ||33||

Parittasubhā devā — pe —. ||34||

Appamāṇasubhā devā — pe —. ||35||

Subhakiṇṇā devā — pe —. ||36||

Vehapphalā devā — pe —. ||37||

Asaññasattā devā — pe —. ||38||

Avihā devā — pe —. ||39||

Attappā devā — pe —. ||40||

Sudassā devā — pe —. ||41||

Sudassī devā — pe —. ||42||

Akaniṭṭhā devā — pe —. ||43||

Evam Bhagavatā Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anutta-  
raṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā  
brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmunā vā kenaci  
vā lokasmin ti. ||44||

Iti ha tena khaṇena tena layena tena muhuttana yāva  
Brahmalokā saddo abbhuggaṇchi, ayaṇca kho dasasahassi-  
lokadhātu saṅkampi, sampakampi, sampavedhi; appamaṇo ca  
ulāro obhāso loka pāturaḥosi atikkamma devānaṃ devānu-  
bhāvan ti. ||45||

Atha kho Bhagavā udānaṃ udānesi: “Aññāsi vata bho  
Koṇḍañño, aññāsi vata bho Koṇḍañño ti.” ||46||

Iti hi’ daṃ āyasmato Kondaññassa Aññātakoṇḍañño tv eva  
nāmaṃ ahoṣi. ||47||

#### DHAMMACAKKAṀ.

### NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ- SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam: Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sakkesu  
viharati Kapilavatthusmiṃ mahāvane mahatā bhikkhu-  
saṅghena saddhiṃ pañcamattehi bhikkhusatehi sabbeḥ’ eva  
arahantehi dasahi ca lokadhātūhi devatā yebhuyyena sannip-  
patitā honti, Bhagavantam dassanāya bhikkhusaṅghaṇca. ||1||

Atha kho catunnaṃ Suddhāvāsa-kāyikanam devānam etad  
ahoṣi:—

“Ayaṃ kho Bhagavā Sakkesu viharati Kapilavatthusmiṃ  
mahāvane mahatā bhikkhu-saṅghena saddhiṃ pañcamattehi  
bhikkhusatehi sabbeḥ’ eva arahantehi, dasahi ca lokadhātūhi  
devatā yebhuyyena sannipatitā honti, Bhagavantam dassa-  
nāya bhikkhu-saṅghaṇca. Yan nūna mayam pi yena Bha-  
gavā ten’ upasaṅkameyyāma, upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavato  
santike paccakam gātham bhāseyyāmāti.” ||2||

Atha kho tā devatā seyyathāpi nāma balavā puriso

sammiñjitam vā bāham pasāreyya pasāritam vā bāham  
sammiñjeyya evaṃ evaṃ kho Suddhāvāsesu devesu antara-  
hitā Bhagavato purato pāturahamsu. ||3||

Atha kho tā devatā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekam-  
antam aṭṭhamsu: ekamantam ʈhitā kho ekā devatā Bhaga-  
vato santike imam gātham abhāsi:

“Mahāsamayo pavanasmim  
deva-kāyā samāgatā!  
Āgatamhā imam dhammasamayam  
dakkhitāye aparājitasanghan” ti. ||1||

Atha kho aparā devatā Bhagavato santike imam gātham  
abhāsi:

“Tatra bhikkhavo samādahamsu  
cittam attano ujukam akamsu  
Sārathi va nettāni gahetvā  
indriyāni rakkhanti paṇḍitā” ti. ||2||

Atha kho aparā devatā Bhagavato santike imam gātham  
abhāsi:

“Chetvā khilam chetvā paligham  
indakhilam uhaccam anejā  
Te caranti suddhā vimalā  
cakkhumatā sudantā susunāgā” ti. ||3||

Atha kho aparā devatā Bhagavato santike imam gātham  
abhāsi:

“Ye keci buddham saraṇam gatāse  
na te gamissantī apāyam  
Pahāya mānusaṃ deham  
devakāyam paripuressantī” ti. ||4||



Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi:

“Yebhuyyena, bhikkhave, dasasu lokadhātūsu devatā  
sannipatitā Tathāgataṃ dassanāya bhikkhu saṅghaṇṇa. Ye  
pi te, bhikkhave, ahesuṃ atītaṃ addhānam arahanto sammā-  
sambuddhā, tesam pi Bhagavantānam ete paramā yeva devatā  
sannipatitā ahesuṃ, seyyathā pi mayham etarahi. Ye pi te,  
bhikkhave, bhavissantī anāgataṃ addhānam arahanto sammā-  
sambuddhā, tesam pi Bhagavantānam ete paramā yeva

devatā sannipatitā bhavissanti, seyyathā pi mayhaṃ eta-  
rahi.” ||5||

“Ācikkhissāmi, bhikkhave devakāyānaṃ nāmāni, kitta-  
yissāmi, bhikkhave, devakāyānaṃ nāmāni, desissāmi, bhi-  
kkhave, devakāyānaṃ nāmāni. Taṃ suṇātha, sādhukaṃ  
manasikarotha bhāsissāmiti. ||6||

“Evaṃ bhante!” ti. Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccasso-  
sum. Bhagavā etad avoca: ||7||

“Silokaṃ anukassāmi, yathā bhummaṃ tad assitā  
Ye sitā girigabbhāraṃ pahitattā samāhitā  
Puthu sihā va sallinā lomahaṃsābhisambhuno  
Odāta manasā saddhā vippassanaṃ anāvilā  
Bhīyo pañca-sate ñatvā vane Kāpilavatthave. ||1||

Tato āmantayi satthā sāvake sāsane rate :  
Devakāyā abhikkantā te vijānātha bhikkhave ?  
Te ca ātappaṃ akarūṃ sutvā Buddhassa sāsanaṃ  
Tesam pātūr āhu ñāṇaṃ amanussāna dassanaṃ. ||2||

App’ eke satam addakkhūṃ sahasaṃ atha sattati  
Satam eke sahasānaṃ amanussānaṃ addaṃsu  
App eke ’nantaṃ adakkhūṃ disā sabbā phuṭā ahū  
Tañca sabbaṃ abhiññāya pavakkhitvāna cakkhumā  
Tato āmantayi satthā sāvake sāsane rate :  
Devakāyā abhikkantā te vijānātha bhikkhave ?  
Ye vo ’haṃ kittayissāmi girāhi anupubbaso. ||3||

Sattasahassā Yakkhā ca bhummaṃ Kāpilavatthavā  
Iddhimanto jutimanto vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
Modamānā abhikkāmaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ va-  
naṃ. ||4||

Cha sahasā Hemavatā Yakkhā nānatta-vaṇṇino  
Iddhimanto jutimanto vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
Modamānā abhikkāmaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ va-  
naṃ. ||5||

Sātāgirā ti-sahassā Yakkhā — pe —. ||6||

Icc ete soḷasa sahasa Yakkhā — pe —. ||7||

Vessāmittā pañca satā Yakkhā — pe —. ||8||

Kumbhīro Rājagahiko Vepullassa nivesanam,  
Bhīyo naṃ satasahassam Yakkhānam payirupāsati,  
Kumbhīro Rājagahiko so p' āga samitiṃ vanam. ||9||

Purimañca disaṃ rājā Dhatarattho taṃ pasāsati  
Gandhabbānam adhipati mahārājā yasassī so.  
Puttā pi tassa bahavo indanāmā mahabbalā  
Iddhimanto jutimanto vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ bhikkhūnam samitiṃ va-  
nam. ||10||

Dakkhiṇaṇca disaṃ rājā Virūḷho taṃ pasāsati  
Kumbhaṇḍanam adhipati mahārājā yasassī so  
Puttā pi tassa — pe —. ||11||

Pacchimañca disaṃ rājā Virūpakkho taṃ pasāsati  
Nāgānaṇca adhipati mahārājā yasassī so.  
Puttā pi tassa — pe —. ||12||

Uttarañca disaṃ rājā Kuvero taṃ pasāsati  
Yakkhānam adhipati mahārājā yasassī so  
Puttā pi tassa — pe —. ||13||

Purimam disaṃ Dhatarattho, dakkhiṇena Virūḷhako  
Pacchimena Virūpakkho, Kuvero uttaram disaṃ  
Cattāro te mahārājā samantā caturō disā  
Daddallamānā atthamsu vane Kāpilavatthave. ||14||

Tesaṃ māyāvino dāsā āgu vañcanikā saṭhā  
Māyā Kuṭeṇḍu Veṭeṇḍu Vitucca Vitucco saḥā  
Candano Kāmasettho ca Kinnughaṇḍu Nighaṇḍu ca  
Panādo Opamañño ca devasūto ca Mātali  
Citta-Seno ca Gandhabbo Naḷarājā Janesabho  
Āguṃ Pañcasikho ceva Timbaru Suriyavaccasā  
Ete c' aññe ca rājāno Gandhabbā saha rājubhi  
Modamānā abhikkāmuṃ bhikkhūnam samitiṃ va-  
nam. ||15||

Athāgu Nābhasā Nāgā Vesalā saha Tacchakā  
Kambalassatarā āgu Pāyagā saha nātibhi,  
Yāmunā Dharatthā ca āgu Nāgā yasassino  
Erāvaṇo Mahānāgo so p' āgu samitiṃ vanam. ||16||

Ye nāgāraje sahasā haranti  
 dibbā dvijā pakkhī visuddhacakkhū  
 vehāsayā te vana-majjha-pattā  
 Cittā Supaṇṇā iti tesam nāmaṃ  
 abhayaṃ tadā Nāgarājanaṃ āsi  
 Supaṇṇato khemaṃ akāsi Buddho  
 Saṇhāhi vācāhi upavhayantā  
 Nāgā Supaṇṇā saraṇaṃ agamsu Buddhaṃ. ||17||

Jitā vajira-hatthena samuddaṃ asūrā sitā.  
 Bhātaro Vāsavaś' ete iddhimanto yasassino.  
 Kālakaṇṇja mahāhimsā asurā Dānaveghasā  
 Vepacitti Sucitti ca Pahārādo Namuci saha  
 Satañca Baliputtānaṃ sabbe verocanāmakā  
 Sannayhitvā balim senaṃ Rāhubhaddaṃ upagamaṃ  
 Samayo dāni, bhadante, bhikkhūnaṃ samitiṃ va-  
 naṃ. ||18||

Āpo ca devā Pathavī Tejo Vāyo tad āgamaṃ  
 Varuṇā Vāruṇā devā Somo ca Yasasā saha  
 Mettākaruṇā-kāyikā āgu devā yasassino  
 Das' ete dasadhākāyā sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino  
 Iddhimanto — pe — samitiṃ vanam ||19||

Veṇhu ca devā Sahalī ca Asamā ca duve Yamā  
 Candass' upanissā devā candaṃ āgu purakkhatvā  
 Suriyass' upanissā devā suriyaṃ āgu purakkhatvā  
 Nakkhattāni purakkhatvā āgu mandavalāhakā  
 Vasūnaṃ Vāsavo seṭṭho Sakko p' āgu Purindado  
 Das' ete dasadhākāyā sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino  
 Iddhimanto — pe — samitiṃ vanam. ||20||

Ath' āgu Sahabhū devā jalaṃ aggi sikhā-r-iva  
 Ariṭṭhakā ca Rojā ca Ummā-puppha-nibhāsino ;  
 Varuṇā saha Dhammā ca Accutā ca Anejakā  
 Sūleyya Rucirā āgu, āgu Vāsavanesino  
 Das' ete dasadhā kāyā — pe — samitiṃ vanam. ||21||

Samāṇā Mahāsamāṇā Mānusāmānusuttamā  
 Khiddāpadūsikā āgu, āgu Manopadūsikā

Athāgu Harayo devā ye ca Lohitavāsino  
 Pāragā Mahāpāragā āgu devā yasassino  
 Das'ete dasadhā kāyā — pe — samitiṃ vanam. ||22||

Sukhā Karumhā Aruṇā āgu Vegghanasā sahā  
 Odātagayhā Pāmokkhā āgu devā Vicakkhaṇā  
 Sadāmattā Hāragajā Missakā ca yasassino  
 Thanayam āgu Pajjunno yo disā abhivassati :  
 Das'ete dasadhā kāyā — pe — samitiṃ vanam. ||23||

Khemiyā Tusitā Yāmā Kaṭṭhakā ca yasassino  
 Lambitakā Lāmasettḥā Joti nāma ca Āsavā  
 Nimmānaratino āgu ath' āgu Paranimmitā  
 Das'ete dasadhā kāyā — pe — samitiṃ vanam. ||24||

Saṭṭ'ete deva-nikāyā sabbe nānatta-vaṇṇino  
 Nāma-dvayena āgañchum ye c' aññe sadiṣā sahā :  
 'Pamuṭṭhajātiṃ akhilaṃ oghatiṇṇam anāsavaṃ  
 Dakkhem' oghataram Nāgam candam va asitātigaṃ.' ||25||

Subrahmā Paramatto ca puttā iddhimato saha  
 Sanam kumāro Tisso ca so p' āgu samitiṃ vanam. ||26||

Sahassa Brahmaloṇānam Mahābrahmā bhitiṭṭhati  
 Upapanno jutimanto bhismākāyo yasassī so. ||27||

Das'ettha issarā āgu pacceka-vasavattino ;  
 Tesaṇca majjhato āgu Hārīto parivārīto. ||28||

Te ca sabbe abhikkante sa-Inda-deve sa-brahmake  
 Mārasenā abhikkāmi : Passa kaṇhassa mandiyam. ||29||

'Ettha gaṇhatha bandhatha rāgena bandham atthu ve  
 Samantā parivarethā mā vo muñcittha koci nam.' ||30||

Iti tattha mahāseno kaṇhasenam apesayi  
 Pāṇinā talam āhacca saram katvāna bheravam  
 Yathā pāvussako meggho thanayanto savijjuko  
 Tada so paccudāvattī saṅkuddho asayam vasī. ||31||

Taṇca sabbam abhiññāya pavakkhitvāna cakkhumā  
 Tato āmantayi satthā sāvake sāsane rate :  
 Mārasenā abhikkantā te vijānātha bhikkhavo ?



Te ca ātappaṃ akarūṃ sutvā Buddhassa sāsanaṃ.  
Vitarāgeh' apakkamaṃ na saṃ lomāṃ pi iñjayaṃ. ||32||

Sabbe vijjā saṅgāmā-bhayābhītā yasassino  
Modanti saha bhūtehi sāvakā te jane sutāti. ||33||

MAHĀSAMAYASUTTAM.

### NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ- SAMBUDHASSA.

Evam me sutam: Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Ālaviyaṃ viharati Ālavakassa Yakkhassa bhavane. Atha kho Ālavako Yakkho yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Nikkhama samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā nikkhami.

“Pavisa samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā pāvisi.

Dutiyam pi kho Ālavako yakkho Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Nikkhama samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā nikkhami.

“Pavisa samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā pāvisi.

Tattham pi kho Ālavako yakkho Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Nikkhama samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā nikkhami.

“Pavisa samaṇā” ti.

“Sādhāvuso” ti. Bhagavā pāvisi.

Catuttham pi kho Ālavako yakkho Bhagavantam etad avoca : “Nikkhama samaṇā” ti.

“Na kho paṇāhaṃ āvuso nikkhamissāmi. Yan te karaṇīyaṃ taṃ karohi” ti.

“Paṇāhaṃ taṃ samaṇa pucchissāmi. Sace me na byākarissasi, cittaṃ vā te khipissāmi, hadayaṃ vā te phālessāmi, pādesu vā gahetvā pāraṃ Gaṅgāya khipissāmi ti.”

“Na khvāhaṃ taṃ, āvuso, passāmi sadevake loke, samā-  
rake, sabrahmake, sassamaṇa brāhmaniyā pajāya sadevama-  
nussāya, yo me cittaṃ vā khipeyya, hadayaṃ vā phāleyya,  
pādesu vā gahetvā pāraṃ Gangāya khipeyya. Api ca tvaṃ  
āvuso puccha yadā kaṅkhasi’ ” ti.

“Kiṃ sūḍha vittaṃ purisassa seṭṭhaṃ? kiṃsu suciṇṇo  
sukhaṃ āvahaṭi?

Kiṃsu have sādhutaraṃ rasānaṃ? kathaṃ jīviṃ jīvitam  
āhu seṭṭhan? ” ti. ||1||

“Saddh’ idha vittaṃ purisassa seṭṭhaṃ, dhammo suciṇṇo  
sukhaṃ āvahaṭi,

Saccaṃ have sādhutaraṃ rasānaṃ, paññā jīviṃ jīvitam  
āhu seṭṭhan’ ” ti. ||2||

“Kathaṃsu tarati oghaṃ? kathaṃ tarati aṇṇavaṃ?  
Kathaṃsu dukkhaṃ acceti? kathaṃsu parisujjha-  
tīti? ” ||3||

“Saddhāya tarati oghaṃ, appamādena aṇṇavaṃ,  
Viriyena dukkhaṃ acceti, paññāya parisujjhati. ” ||4||

“Kathaṃsu labhate paññaṃ? kathaṃsu vindate dhaṇaṃ?  
Kathaṃsu kittiṃ pappoti? kathaṃ mittāni gantheti?  
Asmā lokā paraṃ lokam kathaṃ pecca na socati? ” ||5||

“Saddahāno arahataṃ dhammaṃ nibbānapattiya  
Sussūsaṃ labhate paññaṃ appamatto vicakkhaṇo.  
Paṭirūpakārī dhuravā vuṭṭhātā vindate dhaṇaṃ  
Saccena kittiṃ pappoti dādaṃ mittāni ganthati,  
Asmā lokā paraṃ lokam evaṃ pecca na socati.  
Yass’ ete caturō dhammā saddhassa gharamesino  
Saccaṃ dhammo dhiti cāgo sa ve pecca na socati.  
Ingā aññe pucchassu puthu samaṇabrāhmaṇe  
Yadi saccā damā cāgā khantyaḍbhiyyo’ dha vijjati. ” ||6||

“Kathaṃ nu dāni puccheyyaṃ puthu samaṇabrāhmaṇe  
Svāhaṃ ajja pajānāmi so attho samparāyiko.  
Atthāya vata me Buddhō vāsāyālavim āgato

Yo' haṃ ajja pajānāmi yattha dinnam mahapphalam  
 So ahaṃ vicarissāmi gāmāgāmaṃ purāpuram  
 Namassamāno sambuddham dhammassa ca sudham-  
 matan " ti. ||7||

ĀLA VAKA SUTTAM.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ  
 viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kho añña-  
 tarā devatā abhikkantāya rattiyaṃ abhikkantavaṇṇā kevala-  
 kappam Jetavanam obhāsetvā, yena Bhagavā ten' upa-  
 saṅkami upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekaman-  
 tam atthasi, ekamantaṃ tthitā kho sā devatā Bhagavantam  
 gāthāya ajjhabhāsi.

"Parābhavantam purisaṃ mayam pucchāma Gotamaṃ  
 Bhagavantam puṭṭhum āgamma kiṃ parābhavato  
 mukham ? " ||1||

" 'Suvijāno bhavam hoti, suvijāno parābhavo  
 Dhammakāmo bhavam hoti, dhammadessī parābha-  
 vo.' " ||2||

"Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma : paṭhamo so parābhavo  
 Dutiyaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-  
 kham ? " ||3||

" 'Asant' assa piyā honti, sante na kurute piyaṃ  
 asantaṃ dhammaṃ roceti taṃ parābhavato mu-  
 kham.' " ||4||

"Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma : dutiyo so parābhavo  
 tatiyaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mukham ? " ||5||

" 'Niddāsīli sahāsīli anuṭṭhātā ca yo naro  
 alaso kodhapaññāto, taṃ parābhavato mukham.' " ||6||

"Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma : tatiyo so parābhavo  
 catutthaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-  
 kham ? " ||7||

“ ‘Yo mātaraṃ vā pitaraṃ vā jīṇṇakaṃ gata-yobbanam  
pahūsanto na bharati, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 8 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : catuttho so parābhavo  
pañcamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-  
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 9 ||

“ ‘Yo brāhmaṇaṃ vā samaṇaṃ vā aññaṃ vā pi vanibba-  
kaṃ  
musāvadena vañceti, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 10 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : pañcama so parābhavo  
chaṭṭhaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-  
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 11 ||

“ ‘Pahūvitto puriso sa-hirañña sa-bhojano  
eko bhuñjati sādhuṇi, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 12 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : chaṭṭho so parābhavo  
sattamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-  
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 13 ||

“ ‘Jātitthaddho, dhanatthaddho, gottatthaddho ca yo naro  
taṃ nātiṃ atimaññeti, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 14 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : sattaṃ so parābhavo  
Aṭṭhaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ ? ’ ” || 15 ||

“ ‘Itthidhutto, surādhutto, akkhadhutto ca yo naro  
laddhaṃ laddhaṃ vināseti, taṃ parābhavato mu-  
khaṃ.’ ” || 16 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : aṭṭhaṃ so parābhavo  
navamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-  
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 17 ||

“ ‘Sehi dārehi santutṭho vesiyā upadissati  
dissati parādāresu, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 18 ||

“ ‘Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : navama so parābhavo  
dasamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-  
khaṃ ? ’ ” || 19 ||

“ ‘Atīta-yobbano poso āneti timbarutthanim  
tassā issā na supati, taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” || 20 ||

“Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : dasamo so parābhavo  
ekādasamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-  
khaṃ ? ” ||21||

“Itthi-sonḍiṃ vikiraṇiṃ purisaṃ vā pi tādisaṃ  
issariyasmaṃ tḥāpeti taṃ parābhavato mukhaṃ.’ ” ||22||

“Iti h’ etaṃ vijānāma : ekādasamo so parābhavo  
dvādasamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi : kiṃ parābhavato mu-  
khaṃ ? ” ||23||

“Appabhogo mahātaṇho khattiye jāyate kule  
so ’dha rajjaṃ patthayati : taṃ parābhavato mu-  
khaṃ.’ ” ||24||

“Ete parābhava loke paṇḍito samavekkhiya  
ariyo dassāna-sampatto salokaṃ bhajate sivaṃ ” ti. ||25||

PARĀBHAVA SUTTAM.

## NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ- SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṃ  
viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kko  
Bhagavā pubbaṇha samayaṃ nivasetvā pattacivaraṃ ādāya  
Sāvattthiyaṃ piṇḍāya pāvīsi. Tena kho pana samayena  
Aggika-Bhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa nivesane aggi pajjalito  
hoti āhuti paggaḥitā. ||1||

Atha kho Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṃ sapadānaṃ piṇḍāya cara-  
māno, yena Aggika-Bhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa nivesanaṃ,  
ten’ uppasankami. ||2|| Addasā kho Aggika-Bhāradvājo  
brāhmaṇo Bhagavantam dūrato agacchantam disvāna Bha-  
gavantam etad avoca :

“Tatr’ eva muṇḍaka, tatr’ eva samaṇaka, tatr’ eva vasalaka  
tiṭṭhāhi ti.” ||3||

Evam vutte Bhagavā Aggika-Bhāradvājaṃ brāhmaṇam  
etad avoca :

“‘Jānāsi pana tvam brāhmaṇa, vasalam vā vasala-karaṇe vā dhamme ti.’” ||4||

“Na khvāhaṃ, bho Gotama, jānāmi vasalam vā vasala-karaṇe vā dhamme ti. Sādhū me bhavaṃ Gotamo tathā dhammaṃ desetu : yathāhaṃ jāneyyaṃ vasalam vā vasala-karaṇe vā dhamme ti.”

“‘Tena hi, brāhmaṇa, suṇāhi sādhukaṃ manasikarohi bhāsisāmi ti.’” ||5||

“Evaṃ bho” ti kho Aggika-Bhāradvāja brāhmaṇo Bhagavato paccassosi. Bhagavā etad avoca : ||6||

Kodhano upanāhi ca pāpamakkhī ca yo naro  
vipannadiṭṭhi māyāvi, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||1||

Ekajaṃ vā dijaṃ vā pi yo 'dha paṇāni hiṃsati.  
yassa paṇe dayā n'atthi, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||2||

Yo hanti parirundhati gāmāni nigamāni ca  
niggāhako samaññato, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||3||

Gāme vā yadi vāraññe yam paresaṃ mamāyitaṃ  
theyyā adinnaṃ ādiyati, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||4||

Yo have iṇaṃ ādāya vuccamāno palāyati  
na hi te iṇaṃ atthīti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||5||

Yo ve kiñcikkha-kamyatā panthasmiṃ vajataṃ janaṃ  
hantvā kiñcikkhaṃ ādeti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||6||

Yo attahetu parahetu dhanahetu ca yo naro  
sakkhipuṭṭho musābrūti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||7||

Yo nātinaṃ sakhānaṃ vā dāresu patidissati  
sahasā sampiyena vā, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||8||

Yo mātaraṃ vā pitaraṃ vā jinṇakaṃ gatayobbanam  
pahūsanto na bharati, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||9||

Yo mātaraṃ vā pitaraṃ vā bhātaraṃ vā bhaginiṃ  
sassuṃ hanti roseti vā, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||10||

Yo atthaṃ pucchito santo anattaṃ anusāsati.  
paṭicchantena manteti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. ||11||

Yo katvā pāpakam kammaṃ 'mā maṃ jaññā' ti icchati  
so paṭicchanna-kammanto, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 12 ||

Yo ve parakulam gantvā bhutvāna sucibhojanam  
āgataṃ na paṭipūjēti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 13 ||

Yo brāhmaṇam vā samaṇam vā aññam vā pi vanibbakaṃ  
musāvādena vañceti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 14 ||

Yo brāhmaṇam vā samaṇam vā bhattachakāle upaṭṭhite  
roseti vācā na ca deti, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 15 ||

Asataṃ yo 'dha pabrūti mohena paliguṇṭhite  
kiñcikkham nijigimsāno, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 16 ||

Yo c'attanam samukkamse parañca avajānāti  
nihīno sena mānena, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 17 ||

Rosako kadariyo ca pāpiccho maccharī saṭho  
ahiriko anottapī, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 18 ||

Yo buddham paribhāsati atha vā tassa sāvakam  
paribbājam gahaṭṭham vā, taṃ jaññā vasalo iti. || 19 ||

Yo ve anarahā santo, araham paṭijānāti  
coro sabrahmake loka esa kho vasalādhamo !  
ete kho vasalā vuttā mayā vo ye pakāsītā. || 20 ||

Na jaccā vasalo hoti, na jaccā hoti brāhmaṇo  
kammanā vasalo hoti, kammanā hoti brāhmaṇo. || 21 ||

Tadaminā pi jānātha yathā me 'dam nidassanam :  
" Caṇḍālaputto Sopāko Mātango iti vissuto. || 22 ||  
So yasam paramam patto Mātango yaṃ sudullabham  
agañchum tass' upaṭṭhānam khattiyā brāhmaṇā bahū. || 23 ||  
So devayānam āruya virajam so mahāpatham  
kāmarāgam virājetvā brahmalokūpago āhu. || 24 ||  
Na naṃ jāti nivāresi brahmalokūpapattiyā,  
ajjhāyakakule jātā brāhmaṇā mantabandhuno : || 25 ||  
Te ca pāpesu kammesu abhiṇham upadissare  
ditṭh 'eva dhamme gārayhā samparāye ca duggatiṃ  
na te jāti nivāreti duggaccā garahāya vā : " || 26 ||

Na jaccā vasalo hoti, na jaccā hoti brāhmaṇo  
kammanā vasalo hoti, kammanā hoti brāhmaṇo. ||27||

Evam vutte Aggika-Bhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantam  
etad avoca :

“ ‘Abhikkantam, bho Gotama, abhikkantam bho Gotama !  
nikkujjitam vā ukkujjeyya, paṭicchannam vā vivareyya,  
mūlhassa vā maggam ācikkheyya, andhakāre vā telapajjotam  
dhāreyya cakkhumanto rūpāni dakkhinantīti : evam eva  
bhotā Gotamanena aneka pariyāyena dhammo pakāsito.  
Esāham Bhagavantam Gotamam saraṇam gacchāmi dham-  
mañca bhikkhusaṅghañca ! Upāsakam maṃ bhavam Gotamo  
dhāretu, ajjatagge paṇupetam saraṇam gatan ti ’ ’ ! ||7||

VASALASUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ  
SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam : Ekam samayam Bhagavā Magadhesu  
viharati Dakkhiṇāgirismim Ekānālāyam brāhmaṇagāme. ||1||  
Tena kho pana samayena Kasibhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa  
pañcamattāni naṅgala-satāni payuttāni honti vappakāle. ||2||  
Atha kho Bhagavā pubbaṇhasamayam nivāsetvā patta-cīva-  
ram ādāya yena Kasibhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa kammanto,  
ten’ upasaṅkami. ||3|| Tena kho pana samayena Kasibhā-  
radvājassa brāhmaṇassa parivesanā vattati. ||4|| Atha kho  
Bhagavā yenā parivesanā ten’ upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā  
ekamantam atṭhāsi. addasā kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo  
Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Aham kho, samaṇa, kasāmi ca vapāmi ca, kasitvā ca  
vapitvā ca bhuñjāmi. Tvaṃ pi samaṇa kasassu ca vapassu  
kasitvā ca vapitvā ca bhuñjassu ti.”

“ ‘Aham pi kho, brāhmaṇa, kasāmi ca vapāmi ca kasitvā  
ca vapitvā ca bhuñjāmi ti.’ ”

“Na kho pana mayam passāma bhoto Gotamassa yugam  
vā naṅgalam vā phālam vā pūcanam vā balivaddam vā.”



Atha ca pana bhavaṃ Gotamo evaṃ āha :—

“‘Aham pi kho brāhmaṇa kasāmi ca vapāmi ca kasitvā  
ca vapitvā ca bhuñjāmīti.’”

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantam gāthāya  
ajjhabhāsi : || 5 ||

“Kassako paṭijānāsi na ca passāma te kasim  
kasino pucchito brūhi, yathā jānemu te kasim.” || 1 ||

“‘Saddhā bijam, tapo vutthi, paññā me yuga-naṅgalaṃ  
hirim isā, mano yottaṃ, sati me phālapācanam. || 2 ||  
Kāyagutto vacīgutto āhāre udare yato  
saccam karomi tiddānam soraccam me pamocanam. || 3 ||  
Viriyaṃ me dhura-dhorayham yogakkhemādhivahanam  
gacchati ativattanam yattha gantvā na socati. || 4 ||  
Evaṃ esa kasi kaṭṭhā sā hoti amatapphalā  
etaṃ kasim kasitvāna sabbadukkhā pamuccatīti.’” || 5 ||

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo mahatiyā kamsāpatiyā  
pāyasaṃ vadḍhetvā Bhagavato upanāmesi :

“Bhuñjatu bhavaṃ Gotamo pāyasaṃ ! Kassako bhavam,  
yamhi bhavaṃ Gotamo amatapphālam kāsīm kāsātīti.” || 6 ||

“‘Gāthābhigitaṃ me abhojaneyyam  
sampassataṃ brāhmaṇa n’ esa dhammo  
gāthābhigitaṃ panudanti buddhā  
dhamme sati, brāhmaṇa, vutti-r-esā.’” || 6 ||

“‘Aññena ca kevalinaṃ mahesiṃ  
khīṇāsavaṃ kukkucavūpasantaṃ  
annena pānena upaṭṭhahassu  
khettaṃ hi taṃ puññapekhasa hotīti.’” || 7 ||



“Atha kassa cāham bho Gotama imaṃ pāyasaṃ dammīti.”

“‘Na khvāham taṃ, brāhmaṇa, passāmi sadevake loke  
samārake sabrahmake sassamaṇabrāhmaṇiya pajāya sadeva-  
manussāya, yassa so pāyāso bhutto sammā pariṇāmaṃ  
gaccheyya, aññatra Tathāgatassa vā Tathāgatasāvakassa vā :  
tena hi tvam, brāhmaṇa, taṃ pāyasaṃ appaharite vā chaḍḍeti  
appāṇake vā udaye opilāpehīti. || 7 ||

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo taṃ pāyasaṃ appā-

ṇake uduke opilāpesi. Atha kho so pāyāso uduke pakkhitto ciccitāyati ciccitāyati sandhūpāyati sampadhūpayati : seyyathāpi nāma phālo divasā santatto uduke pakkhitto ciccitāyati ciccitāyati sandhūpāyati sampadhūpayati : evaṃ eva so pāyāso uduke pakkhitto ciccitāyati ciccitāyati sandhūpāyati sampadhūpayati. ||8||

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo samviggo lomahaṭṭhajāto yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṅkami upasaṅkamitvā Bhagavato pādesu sirasā nipatitvā Bhagavantam etad avoca :

“Abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama, abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama ! seyyathāpi bho Gotama nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya, paṭichannaṃ vā vivareyya, mūlhasa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya, andhakāre vā telapajjotaṃ dhāreyya cakkhumanto rūpāni dakkhintīti : Evaṃ eva, bho Gotama, aneka pariyayena dhammo pakāsito. Esāham bhagavantam Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi dhammaṇca bhikkhu-saṅghaṇca. Labheyyaṃ ahaṃ bhoto Gotamassa santike pabbajjaṃ labheyyaṃ upasampadan ti.” ||9||

Alattha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavato santike pabbajjaṃ, alattha upasampadaṃ. Acirūpasampanno kho paṇ' āyasmā Bhāradvājo eko vūpakaṭṭho appamatto ātāpi pahitatto viharanto na cirass' eva yass' atthāya kulaputtā sammad eva agārasmā anagāriyaṃ pabbajanti, tad anuttaram brahmacariya-pariyosānaṃ diṭṭh' eva dhamme sayam abhiññā sacchikatvā upasampajja vihāsi.

“Khīnā jāti, vusitaṃ brahmacariyaṃ, kataṃ karaṇiyaṃ, nāparaṃ itthattāyāti,” abhiññā aññataro ca kho paṇ' āyasmā Bhāradvājo arahataṃ ahoṣīti. ||10||

KASĪBHĀRADVAJASUTTAM.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evaṃ me suttaṃ : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Bārānasiyaṃ viharati Isipatane Migadāye. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi : ‘bhikkhavo’ ti, ‘bhādante’ ti. Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca : ||1||

“Tathāgatena, bhikkhave, arahatā sammāsambuddhena Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmuna vā kenaci vā lokasmiṃ ti. Yad idaṃ catunnaṃ ariyasaccānaṃ ācikkhatā desatā paññāpatā paṭṭhapatā vivaraṇā vibhajanā uttānākammaṃ.

Katamesaṃ catunnaṃ ?

Dukkhasa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —.

Dukkhasamudayassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —.

Dukkhanirodhassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —

Dukkhanirodhagāmiṇipāṭipadā ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —. ||2||

Tathāgatena, bhikkhave, arahatā sammāsambuddhena Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmuna vā kenaci vā lokasmiṃ : yad idaṃ imesaṃ catunnaṃ ariyasaccānaṃ ācikkhatā — pe —. ||3||

“Sevetha, bhikkhave, Sāriputta-Moggallāṇe, bhejatha, bhikkhave, Sāriputta-Moggallāṇe paṇḍitā bhikkhū anuggāhaka brahmacāriṇaṃ : seyyathāpi bhikkhave, janettī evaṃ Sāriputto : seyyathāpi jātassa āpādetā evaṃ Moggallaṇo. Sāriputto, bhikkhave, sotāpatti-phale vineti ; Moggallaṇo uttamatthe vineti ; Sāriputto, bhikkhave, pahoti cattāri ariyasaccāni vitthārena ācikkhituṃ desetuṃ paññāpetuṃ vivarituṃ vibhajituṃ uttānākātun ti.

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā : idaṃ vatvā Sugato utthāyāsana vihāraṃ pāvīsi. ||4||

Tatra kho āyasmā Sāriputto acirapakkantassa Bhagavato bhikkhū āmantesi :

‘Āvuso bhikkhavo’ ti ‘āvuso’ ti kho. te bhikkhū āyasmato Sāriputtassa paccassosun : Āyasmā Sāriputto etad avoca :

“Tathāgatena, āvuso, arahatā sammāsambuddhena Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samaṇena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmuna vā kenaci vā lokasmiṃ : yad idaṃ catunnaṃ ariyasaccānaṃ ācikkhatā — pe —. ||5||

Katamesaṃ catunnaṃ ?

Dukkhassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —

Dukkhasamudayassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —.

Dukkhanirodhassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā — pe —.

Dukkhanirodhagāminīpatipadassa ariyasaccassa ācikkhatā  
— pe —. ||6||

Katamā ca, āvuso, dukkhaṃ ariyasaccaṃ ?

“Jāti pi dukkhā, jarā pi dukkhā, vyādhi pi dukkhā, mara-  
ṇaṃ pi dukkhaṃ, soka-parideva-dukkha-domanass-upāyāsā  
dukkhā: yaṃ p' icchaṃ na labhati taṃ pi dukkhaṃ, saṅ-  
khittena pañc' upādānakkhandhā dukkhā.

Katamā ca āvuso jāti ?

Yā tesāṃ tesāṃ sattānaṃ tamhi tamhi sattanikāye jāti  
saṅjāti okkanti abhinibbatti khandhānaṃ pātubhāvo āyatinā-  
naṃ paṭilābho.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso jāti. ||1||

Katamā ca āvuso jarā ?

Yā tesāṃ tesāṃ sattānaṃ tamhi tamhi sattanikāye jarā,  
jīraṇatā, khaṇḍiccaṃ, pāliccaṃ valittacatā āyuno saṃhāni  
indriyānaṃ paripāko.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso jarā. ||2||

Katamā ca āvuso maraṇaṃ ?

Yā tesāṃ tesāṃ sattānaṃ tamhā tamhā sattanikāye cuti  
cavanatā bhedo antaradhānaṃ maccu maraṇaṃ kālakiriya  
khandhānaṃ bhedo kalebarassa nikkhepo.—Idaṃ vuccat'  
āvuso maraṇaṃ. ||3||

Katamā ca āvuso soko ?

Yo kho āvuso aññataraññatarena byasanena samannāga-  
tassa aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutṭhassa soko  
socaṇā socanattaṃ antosoko antoparisoko.—Ayaṃ vuccat'  
āvuso soko. ||4||

Katamā ca āvuso paridevo ?

Yo kho āvuso aññataraññatarena byasanena samannāga-  
tassa aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutṭhassa ādevo  
paridevo ādevo paridevo ādevanā paridevanā ādevitattaṃ  
paridevitattaṃ. Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso paridevo. ||5||

Katamā ca dukkhaṃ ?

Yaṃ kho āvuso kāyikaṃ dukkhaṃ kāyikaṃ kāya-  
saṃphassaṃ dukkhaṃ asātaṃ vedayitaṃ.—Idaṃ vuccat'  
āvuso dukkhaṃ. ||6||

Katamā ca āvuso domanassam ?

Yam kho āvuso cetasikam dukkham cetasikam asātam manosamphassajam dukkham asātam vedayitam.—Idam vuccat' āvuso domanassam. ||7||

Katamā ca āvuso upāyāso ?

Yo kho āvuso aññataraññatarena byasanena samannāgatena aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutṭhassa āyāso upāyāso āyāsittam upāyāsittam. Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso upāyāso. ||8||

Katamā ca āvuso yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham ?

Jātidhammānam āvuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho vata mayaṃ na jātidhammā assāma, na ca vata no jāti āgaccheyyāti : na kho pan' etaṃ icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati, tam pi dukkham.

Jarādhammānam āvuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho vata mayaṃ na jarādhammā assāma, na ca vata no jarā āgaccheyyāti : na kho pan' etaṃ icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham.

Byādhidhammānam āvuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho ca vata mayaṃ na byādhidhammā assāma, na ca vata no byādhi āgaccheyyāti : na kho pan' etaṃ icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham.

Maraṇadhammānam āvuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho ca vata mayaṃ na maraṇadhammā assāma, na ca vata no maraṇam āgaccheyyāti : na kho pan' etaṃ icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham.

Soka-parideva-dukkhadomanass-upāyāsā dhammānam avuso sattānam evam icchā uppajjati : “aho vata mayaṃ na soka-paridevadukkhadomanassupāyāsā dhammā assāma, na ca vata no sokaparidevadukkhadomanassupāyāsā āgaccheyum : na kho pan' etaṃ icchāya pattabbam.”—Idam pi yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham. ||9||

Katamā cāvuso saṅkhittena pañcupādānakkhandhā dukkhā ?

Seyyathīdam : Rūpupādānakkhandho, vedanupādānakkhandho, saññupādānakkhandho, saṅkhārupādānakkhandho, viññānupādānakkhandhā. — Ime vuccat' āvuso saṅkhittena pañcupādānakkhandhā dukkhā. ||10||

Idaṃ vuccat' āvuso dukkhaṃ ariyasaccaṃ. ||7||

Katamā ca āvuso dukkhasamudayaṃ ariyasaccaṃ ?

Yayaṃ taṇhā ponobbhavikānandirāga-sahagatā tatra tatratā-  
bhinandini : seyyathidaṃ :

Kāmatanḥā bhavatanḥā vibhavanḥā.—Idaṃ vuccat' āvuso  
dukkhasamudayaṃ ariyasaccaṃ. ||8||

Katamā ca āvuso dukkhanirodhaṃ ariyasaccaṃ ?

Yo tassā yeva taṇhāya asesavirāgaṇirodho cāgo paṭinissago  
mutti anālayo.—Idaṃ vuccat' āvuso dukkhanirodhaṃ ariya-  
saccaṃ. ||9||

Katamā ca āvuso dukkhanirodhagāmini paṭipadā ariya-  
saccaṃ ?

Ayaṃ eva ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo : seyyathidaṃ : sammā-  
diṭṭhi, sammāsaṅkappo, sammāvācā, sammākammanto, sammā-  
ājīvo, sammā-vāyāmo, sammāsati, sammāsamādhi.

Katamā ca āvuso sammādiṭṭhi ?

Yaṃ kho āvuso dukkhe-ñāṇaṃ, dukkhasamudaye-ñāṇaṃ,  
dukkhanirodhe-ñāṇaṃ, dukkhanirodha-gāminīpaṭipadāya-ñā-  
ṇaṃ.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammādiṭṭhi. ||1||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāsaṅkappo ?

Nekkhammasaṅkappo abyāpādasāṅkappo avihimsasāṅ-  
kappo.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāsaṅkappo. ||2||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāvācā ?

Musāvādā veramaṇī pisunāvācāya veramaṇī pharusāvācāya  
veramaṇī samphappalāpāya veramaṇī.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso  
sammāvācā. ||3||

Katamā ca āvuso sammākammanto ?

Pāṇātipātā veramaṇī adinnādānā veramaṇī kāmesu micchā-  
cārā veramaṇī.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammākammanto. ||4||

Katamā ca āvuso sammā-ājīvo.

Idh' āvuso ariyasāvako micchā ājīvaṃ pahāya, sammā-  
ājīvena jīvikāṃ kappeti.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammā  
ājīvo. ||5||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāvāyāmo ?

Idh' āvuso bhikkhu anuppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ akusalānaṃ

dhammānaṃ anuppādāya chandaṃ janeti vāyamati viriyaṃ ārabhati cittaṃ paggaṇhāti padahati.

Uppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ akusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ pahānāya chandaṃ janeti — pe — padahati.

Anuppannānaṃ kusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ uppādāya chandaṃ janeti — pe — padahati.

Uppannānaṃ kusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ t̥hitiyā asammohāya bhīyo bhāvāya vepullāya bhāvanāya pāripūriyā chandaṃ janeti vāyamati viriyaṃ ārabhati cittaṃ padahati.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāvāyāmo. ||6||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāsati ?

Idh' āvuso bhikkhu kāye kāyānupassī viharati ātāpī sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhijjhādomanassaṃ.

Vedanā vedanānupassī viharati ātāpī — pe — abhijjhādomanassaṃ.

Citte cittānupassī viharati ātāpī — pe — abhijjhādomanassaṃ.

Dhamme dhammānupassī viharati ātāpī sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhijjhādomanassaṃ.

Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāsati. ||7||

Katamā ca āvuso sammāsamādhī ?

Idh' āvuso bhikkhu vivicc' eva kāmehi vivicca akusalehi dhammehi savitakkaṃ savicāraṃ vivekajaṃ pītisukhaṃ paṭhamajjhānaṃ upasampajja viharati.

Vitakkavicārānaṃ vūpasamā ajjhattaṃ sampasādanāṃ cetaso ekodibhāvaṃ avitakkaṃ avicāraṃ samādhijaṃ pītisukhaṃ dutiyajjhānaṃ upasampajja viharati.

Pītiyā ca virāgā upekkhako ca viharati sato sampajāno sukhañca kāyena paṭisamvedeti yaṃ taṃ ariyā ācikkhanti upekkhako satimā sukhavīhārī ti tatiyajjhānaṃ upasampajja viharati.

Sukhassa ca pahānā dukkhassa ca pahānā pubbe ca somanassa-domanassānaṃ atthagamā addukkhaṃ asukhaṃ upekkhāsati-pārisuddhiṃ catutthajjhānaṃ upasampajja viharati.—Ayaṃ vuccat' āvuso sammāsamādhī. ||8||

Idaṃ vuccat' āvuso dukkhanirodhagāminīpaṭipadā ariya-saccaṃ. ||10||

Tathāgatena āvuso arahatā sammāsambuddhena Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatane Migadāye anuttaraṃ dhammacakkaṃ pavattitaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ samanena vā brāhmaṇena vā devena vā Mārena vā Brahmaṇā vā kenaci vā lokasmiṃ ācikkhatā desatā paññapatā paṭṭhapatā vivaraṇā vibhajanā uttānā-kammaṃ ti. ||11||

Idaṃ avoca āyasma Sariputto attamanā te bhikkhū āyasmato Sariputtassa bhāsitaṃ abhinandun ti.

## SACCAVIBHAṄGA.

## NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evam me sutam : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi 'bhikkhavo' ti 'bhadante' ti. Te bhikkhū Bhagavato paccassosum : Bhagavā etad avoca : ||1||

"Bhūtapubbaṃ, bhikkhave, rājā ahoṣi Arūṇavā. Rañño kho pana bhikkhave Arūṇavato Arūṇavati nāma rājadhāni ahoṣi. ||2||

Arūṇavatiyaṃ kho pana bhikkhave rājadhāniyaṃ Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammāsambuddho upanissāya vihāsi. ||3||

Sikhissa kho pana bhikkhave Bhagavato Arahato Sammā-sambuddhassa Abhibhū Sambhavaṃ nāma sāvakayugaṃ ahoṣi aggamaṃ bhaddayugaṃ. ||4||

Atha kho, bhikkhave, Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammā-sambuddho Abhibhūṃ bhikkhūṃ āmantesi : ||5||

"Āyāma brahmaṇa yena aññataro brahmaloko : ten' upasaṅkamissāma yāva bhaddassa kālo bhaviṣṣati." ||6||

Evam bhante ti kho te bhikkhave Abhibhū bhikkhu Sikhissa Bhagavato Arahato Sammāsambuddhassa paccassosi. ||7||

Atha kho, bhikkhave, Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammā-sambuddho Abhibhū ca bhikkhu seyyathāpi nāma : balavā



puriso sammiñjitaṃ vā bāhaṃ pasāreyya pasaritaṃ vā bāhaṃ sammiñjeyya. ||8||

Evam evaṃ Aruṇavatiyā rājadhāniyā antarahitā tasmim brahmaloke pāturaheṣuṃ.

Atha kho, bhikkhave, Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammā-sambuddho Abhibbuṃ bhikkhuṃ āmantesi : “ Paṭibhātu brahmaṇa taṃ brahmuṇo ca brahma-parisā ca brahmapārisajjānaṃ ca dhammī kathā ti.” ||9||

Evam bhante ti kho bhikkhave Abhibhū bhikkhu Sikhissa Bhagavato Arahato Sammāsambuddhassa paṭissutvā brahmānaṃ ca brahmaparisaṇa ca brahmapārisajje ca dhammiyā kathāya sandassesi samādapesi samuttejesi sampahaṃsesi. ||10||

Tatra sudam bhikkhave brahmā ca brahmaparisa ca brahmapārisajjā ca ujjhāyanti khīyanti vipācenti.

Acchariyaṃ vata bho abbhutaṃ vata bho kathaṇhi nāma satthari sammukhībhūte sāvako dhammaṃ desessatīti. ||11||

Atha kho bhikkhave Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammā-sambuddho Abhibbuṃ bhikkhuṃ āmantesi :—

“ Ujjhāyanti kho te brahmaṇa brahmā ca brahmaparisa ca brahmapārisajjā ca : acchariyaṃ vata bho abbhutaṃ vata bho — kathaṇhi nāma satthari sammukhībhūte sāvako dhammaṃ desessatīti.”

Tena hi tvaṃ brahmaṇa bhiyyo so mattāya brahmaṇa ca brahmaparisaṇa ca brahmapārisajje ca saṃvejhēti. ||12||

Evam bhante ti kho bhikkhave Abhibhū bhikkhu Sikhissa Bhagavato Arahato Sammāsambuddhassa paṭissutvā dissamānena pi kāyena dhammaṃ desesi adissamānena pi kāyena dhammaṃ desesi : dissamānena heṭṭhimena upaḍḍhakāyena, adissamānena uparimena upaḍḍhakāyena dhammaṃ desesi : dissamānena pi uparimena upaḍḍhakāyena, adissamānena heṭṭhimena upaḍḍhakāyena pi dhammaṃ desesi. ||13||

Tatra sudam bhikkhave brahmā ca brahmaparisa ca brahmapārisajjā ca acchariyabbhuta-citta-jātā aheṣuṃ. Acchariyaṃ vata bho abbhutaṃ vata bho samaṇassa mahiddhikatā mahānubhāvatāti. ||14||

Atha kho Abhibhū bhikkhū Sikhim Bhagavantam Arahantaṃ Sammāsambuddhaṃ etad avoca :

“Abhijānāmi khvāhaṃ bhante bhikkhusaṅghassa majjhe evarūpaṃ vācaṃ bhasitā, pahomi khvāhaṃ āvuso brahmaloke t̥hito sahaṣṣilokadhātum sarena viññāpetun ti. Etassa brahmaṇā kālo yaṃ tvaṃ brahmaṇa brahmaloke t̥hito sahaṣṣi-loka-dhātum sareṇaviññapeyyāsīti. ||15||

Evam bhante ti kho bhikkhave Abhibhū bhikkhu Sikhissa Bhagavato Arahato Sammāsambuddhassa paṭissutvā brahmaloke t̥hito imā gāthāyo abhāsi :

Ārabhatha, nikkamatha, yuñjatha Buddhasāsane  
Dhunātha maccuno senaṃ nāḷikeram va kuñjaro. ||1||

Yo imasmiṃ dhammavinaye appamatto vihassati  
Pahāya jatisaṃsāraṃ dukkhassantaṃ karissatīti. ||2||

Atha kho bhikkhave Sikhī ca Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammāsambuddho Abhibhū ca bhikkhu brahmaṇca brahmaparisaṇca brahmapārisajje ca samvejetvā seyyathāpi nāma : balavā puriso sammiñjitaṃ vā bāhaṃ pasāreyya pasaritaṃ vā bāhaṃ sammiñjeyya : evaṃ eva tasmiṃ brahmaloke antarahitā Arūṇavatiyā rājadhāniyā pāturaheṣum. ||16||

Atha kho bhikkhave Sikhī Bhagavā Arahaṃ Sammāsambuddho bhikkhū āmantesi :—

“Assuttha no tumhe bhikkhave Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke t̥hitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti.” ||17||

“Assumha kho mayaṃ bhante Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke t̥hitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti.” ||18||

“Yathā kathaṃ pana tumhe bhikkhave assuttha Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke t̥hitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti.” ||19||

“Evam kho mayaṃ bhante assumhā Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke t̥hitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassa :

Ārabhattha, nikkamatha, yuñjatha Buddhasāsane  
Dhunātha maccuno senaṃ nāḷikeram va kuñjaro. ||1||

“Yo imasmiṃ dhammavinaye appamatto vihassati  
Pahāya jatisaṃsāraṃ dukkhassantaṃ karissatī ti. ||2||

“‘Evaṃ kho mayaṃ bhante assumha Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke ʔhitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti.’” ||20||

“Sādhū, sādhū, bhikkhave, sādhū kho tumhe bhikkhave assuttha Abhibhussa bhikkhuno brahmaloke ʔhitassa gāthāyo bhāsamānassā ti. ||21||

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā : attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandun ti. ||22||

#### ARUṆAVATISUTTAM.

### NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-SAMBUDDHASSA.

Evaṃ me sutāṃ : Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sakkesu viharati Devadahan nāma Sakyānaṃ nigamo. Tatra kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi :—

“Nāhaṃ bhikkhave sabbe saññeva bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu appamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi.”

“Na ca paṇāhaṃ bhikkhave sabbe saññeva bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu nappamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi.”

“Ye te, bhikkhave, bhikkhu arahanto khīṇāsavā vusitavanto katakaraṇīyā ohitabhārā anupattasadatthā parikkhīṇa bhava-saṃyojanā sammad-aññavimuttā : sohaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu nappamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi. ||1||

“Taṃ kissa hetu? Katan tesu appamādena abhabbate pamajjitum. Ye ca kho te, bhikkhave, bhikkhu sekhā appattamānasā anuttaraṃ yogakkhemaṃ patthayamānā viharanti; nesāhaṃ bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu appamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi.” ||2||

“Taṃ kissa hetu? Santi bhikkhave cakkhuvīññeyyā, rūpā manoramā pi amanoramā pi. Tyassa phussa cittaṃ na pariyādāya tiṭṭhati cetaso apariyādānā āraddhaṃ hoti viriyaṃ asallīnaṃ upatṭhitā sati apamuṭṭhā passaddho kāyo asā-raddho samāhitaṃ cittaṃ ekaggam : imaṃ khvāhaṃ, bhi-

kkhave, appamādassa phalaṃ samphassa-māno tesam bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu appamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi. || 3 ||

Santi bhikkhave ghānaviññeyyā gandhā manoramā pi amanoramā pi. || 4 ||

Santi bhikkhave jivhāviññeyyā rasā manoramā pi amanoramā pi. || 5 ||

Santi bhikkhave kāyaviññeyyā phoṭṭhabbā manoramā pi amanoramā pi. || 6 ||

Santi bhikkhave manoviññeyyā dhammā manoramā amanoramā pi.

Tyassa phussa cittaṃ na pariyādāya tiṭṭhati cetaso aparīyādānā araddhaṃ hoti: viriyaṃ asallīnaṃ upatṭhitā sati apamuṭṭhā passaddho kāyo asāraddho samāhitaṃ cittaṃ ekaggaṃ: imaṃ khvāhaṃ bhikkhave appamādapphalaṃ samphassamāno tesam bhikkhūnaṃ chasu phassāyatanesu appamādena karaṇīyaṃ ti vadāmi. || 7 ||

Lābhā vo bhikkhave suladdhaṃ vo bhikkhave khaṇo vo paṭiladdho brahmacariya vāsāyāti.

Diṭṭhā mayā bhikkhave cha phassāyatanānikā nāma nirayā.

Tatha: yaṃ kiñci cakkhunā rūpaṃ passati anīṭṭharūpaṃ ñeva passati neva iṭṭharūpaṃ akantarūpaṃ ñeva passati no kantarūpaṃ amanāparūpaṃ ñeva passati no manāparūpaṃ.

Yaṃ kiñci soteṇa saddhaṃ suṇāti — pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci ghānena gandhaṃ ghāyati — pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci jivhāya rasaṃ sāyati — pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci kāyena phoṭṭhabbam phusati — pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci manasā dhammaṃ vijānāti anīṭṭharūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no iṭṭharūpaṃ akantarūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no kantarūpaṃ amanāparūpaṃ yeva vijānāti no manāparūpaṃ. || 8 ||

Lābhā vo, bhikkhave, suladdhaṃ vo, bhikkhave, khaṇo vo, bhikkhave, paṭiladdho brahmacariyavāsāya.

Diṭṭhā mayā, bhikkhave, cha-phassāyatanānikā nāma saggā.

Tattha: yaṃ kiñci cakkhunā rūpaṃ passati iṭṭharūpaṃ

yeva passati no anitt̐harūpaṃ : kantarūpaṃ yeva passati no akantaṃ rūpaṃ : manāparūpaṃ yeva passati no amanāparūpaṃ.

— pe —.

Yaṃ kiñci manasā dhammaṃ vijānāti it̐tharūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no anitt̐harūpaṃ : kantarūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no akantarūpaṃ : manāparūpaṃ yeva vijānāti, no amanāparūpaṃ. || 9 ||

Lābhā vo bhikkhave, suladdhaṃ vo bhikkhave, khaṇo vo paṭiladdho brahmacariya vāsāyāti.

Rūpārāmā, bhikkhave, devamanussā rūparatā, rūpasamuditā rūpavipariṇāma-virāganirodhā dukkhā bhikkhave devamanussā viharanti.

Saddārāmā, bhikkhave, — pe —.

Gandhārāmā, bhikkhave, — pe —.

Rasārāmā, bhikkhave, — pe —.

Phoṭṭhabbārāmā, bhikkhave, — pe —.

Dhammārāmā, bhikkhave, devamanussā dhammaratā dhammasamuditā dhammavipariṇāma virāganirodhā dukkhā, bhikkhave, devamanussā viharanti. || 10 ||

Tathāgato ca kho, bhikkhave, Arahaṃ Sammāsambuddho rūpaṇaṃ samudayaṇca atthagamaṇca assādaṇca ādinaṇca nissaraṇaṇca yathābhūtaṃ viditvā na rūpāraṃ, na rūparato na rūpasamudito na rūpavipariṇāma virāganirodhā sukho bhikkhave Tathāgato viharati.

Saddānaṃ — pe —.

Gandhānaṃ — pe —.

Rasānaṃ — pe —.

Phoṭṭhabbānaṃ — pe —.

Dhammānaṃ samudayaṇca atthagamaṇca assādaṇca ādinaṇca nissaraṇaṇca yathābhūtaṃ viditvā : na dhammārāmaṃ, na dhammarato, na dhammasamudito, na dhammavipariṇāma virāganirodho sukho bhikkhave Tathāgato viharatīti. || 11 ||

Idaṃ avoca Bhagavā. Idaṃ vatvā ca Sugato : athāparaṃ etad avoca satthā :—

Rūpā saddā gandhā rasā phassā dhammā ca kevalā  
Itthā kantā manāpā ca yāva tattha ti vuccanti. ||1||

Sadevakassa lokassa ete vo sukkhasammatā  
Yattha ce te nirujjhanti taṃ tesam dukkham samma-  
taṃ. ||2||

Sukham taṃ ditṭhamariyehi sakkāyassa nirodhanam  
Paccanikam idaṃ hoti sabbalokena passatam. ||3||

Yaṃ pare sukhato āhu tad ariyā āhu dukkhato  
Yaṃ pare dukkhato āhu tad ariyā sukhato vidū. ||4||

Passadhammaṃ duvijānam sammulhettha aviddasu  
Nivutānam tamo hoti andhakāro apassatam. ||5||

Satañca vivaṭam hoti aloko passatam iva  
Santike na vijānanti maggadhammassa kovidā. ||6||

Bhavarāga-paretebhi bhavayogānusāribhi  
Māradheyānupannebhi nāyaṃ dhammosusambuddho. ||7||

Ko nu aññatram ariyebhi padi sambuddham arahati  
Yaṃ padaṃ sammadaññāya parinibbanti anāsavā ti. ||8||

DEVADAHASUTTAM.

PARITTAM NIṬṬHITAM.



# A COLLECTION OF KAMMAVĀCĀS.

NAMO TASSA BHAGAVATO ARAHATO SAMMĀ-  
SAMBUDDHASSA.

## CHAP. I.

### THE ORDINATION OF A PRIEST.

Paṭhamam upajjham gāhāpetabbo, upajjham gāhāpetvā  
pattacīvaram ācikkhitabbam :

‘Ayan te patto ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Ayaṃ saṅghāṭī ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Ayaṃ uttarāsaṅgo ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Ayaṃ antaravāsako ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Gaccha amumhi, okāse tiṭṭhāhi !’

Supātu me bhante saṅgho ! *Nāgo āyasmato Tissassa upa-*  
*sampadāpekho. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallam, aham Nāgaṃ*  
*anusāseyyam.*

Supasi *Nāga !* ayan te paccakālo bhūtakālo. Yaṃ jātam,  
taṃ saṅghamajjhe pucchante : santam atthīti vattabbam,  
asantam natthīti vattabbam.

Mā kho vitthāsi ! mā kho maṅku ahosi !

Evam taṃ pucchissan ti.

Santi te evarūpā ābādhā ?

‘Kutṭham ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Gaṇḍo ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Kilāso ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Soso ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Apamāro ?’ “Natthi bhante.”



‘Manusso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Puriso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Bhujisso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Anaṇḍo’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Na’ si rājabhaṭo ?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Anuññāto’ si mātāpituhi ?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Paripuṇṇa-vīsati-vasso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Paripuṇṇan te patta-cīvaram ?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Kinnāmo’ si ?’ “Ahaṃ bhante *Nāgo* nāma.”  
 ‘Ko nāmo te upajjhāyo ?’ “Upajjhāyo me bhante *āyasmā*  
*Tissathero* nāma.”

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! *Nāgo āyasmato Tissassa*  
*upasampadāpekho*. Anusiṭṭho so mayā.

Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ, *Nāgo* āgaccheyya.

Āgacchāhīti vattabbo :

Saṅghaṃ bhante upasampadaṃ yācāmi : Ullumpatu maṃ  
 bhante saṅgho, anukampaṃ upādāya !

Dutiyam pi bhante saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācāmi : Ullum-  
 patu maṃ bhante saṅgho, anukampaṃ upādāya !

Tatiyam pi bhante saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācāmi : Ullum-  
 patu maṃ bhante saṅgho, anukampaṃ upādāya !

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! ayaṃ *Nāgo āyasmato Tissassa*  
*upasampadāpekho*. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ ahaṃ *Nāgaṃ*  
*antarāyike dhamme* puccheyyaṃ :

Suṇasi *Nāga* ! ayan te saccakālo bhūtakālo. Yaṃ jātamaṃ  
 taṃ pucchāmi : Santaṃ atthīti vattabbaṃ, asantaṃ natthīti  
 vattabbaṃ.

Santi te evarūpā ābādhā :

‘Kutṭhaṃ ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Gaṇḍo ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Kilāso ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Soso ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Apamāro ?’ “Natthi bhante.”

‘Manusso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Puriso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Bhujisso’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Anaṇḍo’ si ?’ “Āma bhante.”

‘Na’ si rājabhaṭo?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Anuññāto’ si mātāpitūhi?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Paripunnā-vīsati-vasso’ si?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Paripunnān te pattacīvarāṃ?’ “Āma bhante.”  
 ‘Kinnāmo’ si?’ “Aham bhante *Nāgo* nāma.”  
 ‘Ko nāmo te upajjhāyo?’ “Upajjhāyo me bhante *āyasmā Tisatthero* nāma.”

Suñātu me bhante saṅgho! Ayaṃ *Nāgo* āyasmato Tissassa upasampadāpekho, parisuddho antarāyikehi dhammehi, paripunn’ assa pattacīvarāṃ *Nāgo* saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācati āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena.

Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho *Nāgaṃ* upasampadeyya āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena.

*Esā Ñatti :*

Suñātu me bhante saṅgho! Ayaṃ *Nāgo* āyasmato Tissassa upasampadāpekho parisuddho antarāyikehi dhammehi paripunn’ assa pattacīvarāṃ *Nāgo* saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācati āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Saṅgho *Nāgaṃ* upasampādeti āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Yassāyasmato khamati *Nāgassa* upasampadā āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena, so tuṇh’ assa. Yassa na kkhamati, so bhāseyya.

Dutiyam pi etaṃ atthaṃ vadāmi :

Suñātu me bhante saṅgho! ayaṃ *Nāgo* āyasmato Tissassa upasampadāpekho parisuddho antarāyikehi dhammehi paripunn’ assa pattacīvarāṃ *Nāgo* saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācati āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Saṅgho *Nāgaṃ* upasampādeti āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Yassāyasmato khamati *Nāgassa* upasampadā āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena, so tuṇh’ assa. Yassa na kkhamati, so bhāseyya.

Tatiyam pi etaṃ atthaṃ vadāmi.

Suñātu me bhante saṅgho! ayaṃ *Nāgo* āyasmato Tissassa upasampadāpekho parisuddho antarāyikehi dhammehi paripunn’ assa pattacīvarāṃ *Nāgo* saṅghaṃ upasampadaṃ yācati āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Saṅgho *Nāgaṃ* upasampādeti āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena. Yassāyasmato khamati *Nāgassa* upasampadā āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena, so tuṇh’ assa. Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya.

Upasampanno saṅghena Nāgo āyasmatā Tissena upajjhāyena : khamati saṅghassa : tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmiti.—

Tāvadeva chāyā metabbā ;  
Utupamāṇaṃ ācikkhitabbaṃ ;  
Divasabhāgo ācikkhitabbo ;  
Saṅgīti ācikkhitabbā.—

Cattāro nissayā ācikkhitabbā  
Cattāri ca akaraṇīyāni ācikkhitabbāni :

1) “ *Piṇḍiyālopabhojanaṃ nissāya pabbajjā* : tattha te yāvajīvaṃ ussaho karaṇīyo. Atirekalābho : Saṅghabhattaṃ, uddesabhattaṃ, nimantaṇaṃ, salākabhattaṃ, pakkhikaṃ, uposathikaṃ, pāṭipadikaṃ.” “ “Āma bhante !” ”

2) “ *Paṃsukūlacivaraṃ nissāya pabbajjā* : tattha te yāvajīvaṃ ussaho karaṇīyo. Atirekalābho : khomaṃ, kappāsikaṃ, koseyyaṃ, kambalaṃ, sāṇaṃ, bhaṅgaṃ.” “ “Āma bhante.” ”

3) “ *Rukkhamūlasenāsaṇaṃ nissāya pabbajjā* : tattha te yāvajīvaṃ ussaho karaṇīyo. Atirekalābho : vihāro addhayaṃ, pāsādo, hammiyaṃ, guhā.” “ “Āma bhante !” ”

4) “ *Pūtimuttabhajjaṃ nissāya pabbajjā* : tattha te yāvajīvaṃ ussaho karaṇīyo. Atirekalābho : Sappi, navanītaṃ, telaṃ, madhu, phāṇitaṃ.” “ “Āma bhante !” ”

1) “ *Upasampannena bhikkhunā methuno dhammo na paṭisevitaṃ antamaso tiracchānagatāya pi*. Yo bhikkhu methunaṃ dhammaṃ paṭisevati assamaṇo hoti asakyaputtiyo. Seyyathāpi nāma : Puriso sīsacchinno abhabbo tena sarīrabandhanena jīvitum, evaṃ eva bhikkhu methunaṃ dhammaṃ paṭisevitvā assamaṇo hoti asakyaputtiyo. Tan te yāvajīvaṃ akaraṇīyaṃ.” “ “Āma bhante !” ”

2) “ *Upasampannena bhikkhunā adinnaṃ theyyasaṅkhātāṃ na ādāttaṃ antamaso tinasalākaṃ upādāya*. Yo bhikkhu pādaṃ vā pādārahaṃ vā atirekapādaṃ vā adinnaṃ theyyasaṅkhātāṃ ādiyati, assamaṇo hoti asakyaputtiyo. Seyyathāpi nāma : Paṇḍupalāso bandhanā pamutto abhabbo haritattaya evaṃ eva bhikkhu pādaṃ vā pādārahaṃ vā atirekapādaṃ vā

adinnaṃ theyyasaṅkhātāṃ ādiyitvā, assamaṇo hoti asakya-puttiyo. Tan te yāvajīvaṃ akaraṇīyaṃ.” “Āma bhante!””

3) “*Upasampannena bhikkhunā saṅcicca pāṇo jīvitā na voro-petabbo antamaso kunthakipillikaṃ upādāya*: Yo bhikkhu saṅcicca manussaviggahaṃ jīvitā voropeti antamaso gabbha-pātanaṃ upādāya assamaṇo hoti asakya-puttiyo. Seyyathāpi nāma puthu silā dvedhā bhinnā appaṭisandhikā hoti, evaṃ eva bhikkhu saṅcicca manussaviggahaṃ jīvitā voropetvā assamaṇo hoti, asakya-puttiyo. Tan te yāvajīvaṃ akaraṇīyaṃ.” “Āma bhante.””

4) “*Upasampannena bhikkhunā uttari-manussa-dhammo na ullapitabbo antamaso suññāgāre abhirāmti*. Yo bhikkhu pāpiccho icchāpakato asantaṃ abhūtaṃ uttari-manussa-dhammaṃ ullapati jhānaṃ vā vimokkhaṃ vā samādhim vā samāpattiṃ vā maggaṃ vā phalaṃ vā assamaṇo hoti asakya-puttiyo. Seyyathāpi nāma: tālo matthakā chinno, abhabbo puna viruḥhayā evaṃ eva bhikkhu pāpiccho icchāpakato asantaṃ abhūtaṃ uttari-manussa-dhammaṃ ullapitvā, assamaṇo hoti asakya-puttiyo. Tan te yāvajīvaṃ akaraṇīyaṃ.” “Āma bhante.””

## CHAP. II.

### THE INVESTITURE OF A PRIEST WITH THE THREE ROBES.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho. Yo so saṅghena ticīvarena avippavāso sammato. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho taṃ ticīvarena avippavāsaṃ samūhaneyya.

*Esā ṇatti :*

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho : Yo so saṅghena ticīvarena avippavāso sammato, saṅgho taṃ ticīvarena avippavāsaṃ samūhanati. Yassāyasmato khamati etassa ticīvarena avippa-

vāsassa samugghāto, so tuṇh' assa. Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya. Samūhato so saṅghena ticivarena avippavāso. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmīti.

### CHAP. III.

#### THE FIXING OF A BOUNDARY FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF THE UPOSATHA.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yā sā saṅghena sīmā sammannitā samānasamvāsā ek' uposathā: yadi saṅghassa patta-kallaṃ saṅgho taṃ sīmāṃ samūhaneyya.

*Esā ṇatti:*

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! yā sā saṅghena sīmā sammannitā samānasamvāsā ek' uposathā, saṅgho taṃ sīmāṃ samūhanati. Yassāyasmato khamati etissā sīmāya samānasamvāsāya ek' uposathāya samugghāto so tuṇh' assa. Yassa na kkhamati, so bhāseyya. Samūhatā sā sīmā saṅghena samānasamvāsā ek' uposathā. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmīti.

'Purattimāya disāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Purattimāya anudisāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Dakkhiṇāya disāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Dakkhiṇāya anudisāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Pacchimāya disāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Pacchimāya anudisāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

'Uttarāya disāya kin nimittaṃ?' "Pāsāṇo bhante!"

'Eso pāsāṇo nimittaṃ!'

‘Uttarāya anudisāya kin nimittam?’ “Pāsāṇo bhante!”

‘Eso pāsāṇo nimittam!’

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yāvatā samantā nimittā kittitā: yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho etehi nimittehi sīmaṃ sammanneyya samāna-samvāsam ek’ uposatham.

*Esā ñatti:*

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yāvatā samantā nimittā kittitā saṅgho etehi nimittehi sīmaṃ sammannati samānasamvāsam ek’ uposatham. Yassāyasmato khamati etehi nimittehi sīmāya sammuti samāna-samvāsāya ek’ uposathāya, so tuṇh’ assa! Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya! Sammatā sā sīmā saṅghena etehi nimittehi samānasamvāsā ek’ uposathā. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evam etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yā sā saṅghena sammata samānasamvāsā ek’ uposathā: Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho taṃ sīmaṃ ticivarena avippavasam sammanneyya ṭhapetvā gāmañca gāmūpacarañca.

*Esā ñatti:*

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Yā sā saṅghena sīmā sammata samānasamvāsā ek’ uposathā saṅgho taṃ sīmaṃ ticivarena avippavāsam sammannati ṭhapetvā gāmañca gāmūpacārañca.

Yassāyasmato khamati etissa sīmāya ticivarena avippavāsāya sammuti ṭhapetvā gāmañca gāmūpacārañca, so tuṇh’ assa! yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya.

Sammatā sā sīmā saṅghena ticivarena avippavāsā ṭhapetvā gāmañca gāmūpacārañca. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evam etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

#### CHAP. IV.

### THE BESTOWMENT OF THE KATHINA ROBE.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho! Idaṃ saṅghassa kaṭhina-dussam uppannam. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ, saṅgho imaṃ kaṭhinadussam itthannāmassa bhikkhuno dadeyya kaṭhinaṃ attharituṃ.

*Esā ñatti.*

Sunātu me bhante saṅgho ! Idam saṅghassa kaṭhina-dussam uppannam. Saṅgho imam kaṭhinadussam itthannā-massa bhikkhuno deti kaṭhinam attharitam. Yassāyasmato khamati imassa kaṭhinadussassa itthannāmassa bhikkhuno dānam kaṭhinam attharitam so tuṇh'assa. Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya. Dinnaṃ idam saṅghena kaṭhinadussam itthannāmassa bhikkhuno kaṭhinam attharitam. Khamati saṅghassa, tasmā tuṇhī, evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

Kaṭhinadāyakassa vattham atthi sace so taṃ ajānanto pucchati : “ Bhante katham kaṭhinam dātabban ti ? ”

Tassa evaṃ ācikkhitabbam : “ “ Tiṇṇam cīvarānam añña-tara-pahonakam suriyuggamana-samaye vattham kaṭhinacī-varam demā ti dātum vattatīti :

“ “ Atthārakena bhikkhunā sace saṅghāṭiyā kaṭhinam attharitu kāmo hoti, porāṇikā saṅghāṭi paccuddharitabbā : navā saṅghāṭi adhiṭṭhātabbā, “ imāya saṅghāṭiyā kaṭhinam attharāmiti,” vācā bhinditabbā. Tena kaṭhinatthārakena bhikkhunā saṅgham upasaṅkamitvā ekamsam uttarāsaṅgam karitvā añjalim paggaheṭvā evaṃ assa vacaniyo :

“ Atthatam, bhante, saṅghassa kaṭhinam dhammiko kaṭhinatthāro, anumodatha ! ”

“ “ Atthatam āvuso saṅghassa kaṭhinam dhammiko kaṭhinatthāro anumodamā ti ! ” ”

Sunātu me bhante saṅgho ! Yadi saṅghassa pattakallam saṅgho kaṭhinam uddhareyya.

*Esā ñatti :*

Sunātu me bhante saṅgho ! Yadi saṅghassa pattakallam saṅgho kaṭhinam uddharati. Yassāyasmato khamati kaṭhinassa ubbhāro so tuṇh'assa ! yassa na kkhamati, so bhāseyya.—

Ubbhatam saṅghena kaṭhinam ! Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

## CHAP. V.

## THE ELECTION OF A PRIEST.

Ahaṃ bhante itthannāmaṃ therā-sammutiṃ icchāmi ! sohaṃ, bhante, saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ theerasammutiṃ yācāmi ! Dutiyam pi yācāpetvā, tatiyam pi yācāpetvā byāttena bhikkhuna paṭibaleṇa saṅgho nāpetabbo :

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! ayaṃ itthannāmo bhikkhu saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ theerasammutiṃ yācati. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ theerasammutiṃ dadeyya.

*Esā ñatti :*

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! Ayaṃ itthannāmo bhikkhu saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ theerasammutiṃ yācati, saṅgho itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ theerasammutiṃ deti. Yassāyasmato khamati itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ theerasammutiyaṃ dānaṃ, so tuṇh' assa. Yassa na khamati so bhāseyya.—Dinnā saṅghena itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ theerasammuti : khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārayāmiti.

## CHAP. VI.

## THE GIVING OF A NAME TO A PRIEST.

Ahaṃ bhante itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ icchāmi, sohaṃ bhante saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ yācāmiti. Dutiyam pi yācāpetva tatiyam pi yācāpetvā byāttena bhikkhuna paṭibaleṇa saṅgho nāpetabbo :

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! Ayaṃ itthannāmo bhikkhu saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ yācati. Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ dadeyya.

*Esā ñatti :*



Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! Ayaṃ itthannāma bhikkhu saṅghaṃ itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ yācati : saṅgho itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ nāmasammutiṃ deti. Yassāyasmato khamati itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ nāma sammutiyā dānaṃ so tuṇh' assa ! Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya.

Dinnā saṅghena itthannāmassa bhikkhuno itthannāmaṃ nāmasammuti : Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārāyāmiti.—

Evaṃ kammavācaṃ katvā byattena bhikkhunā paṭibālana dātabbo ti.

---

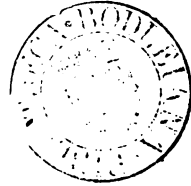
## CHAP. VII.

### THE DEDICATION OF A VIHĀRA.

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ; Yadi saṅghassa pattakallaṃ saṅgho itthannāmaṃ vihāraṃ kappiyabhūmiṃ sammanneyya.

*Esā ṇatti :*

Suṇātu me bhante saṅgho ! Saṅgho itthannāmaṃ vihāraṃ kappiyabhūmiṃ sammannati. Yassāyasmato khamati itthannāmassa vihārassa kappiya bhūmiyā sammuti so tuṇh' assa : Yassa na kkhamati so bhāseyya. Sammato saṅghena itthannāmo vihāro kappiyabhūmi. Khamati saṅghassa tasmā tuṇhī evaṃ etaṃ dhārāyāmiti.



# HANDBOOK OF PĀLI.

## III. GLOSSARY.



# GLOSSARY.

## A.

A, and before vowels AN, a negative particle ; used only in composition.

AṂSO, a part, a period of time.

AṂSO, AṂSAM, shoulder.

*a-katṭho* (adj.), not ploughed.

*a-kaṇo*, rice freed from the red coating which underlies the husks.

*a-kanto* (adj.), unpleasant, disagreeable.

*a-kāliko* (adj.), without delay (epithet of the dhamma), immediate.

*a-kuppo* (adj.), firm, immovable.

*a-kusalo* (adj.), bad, evil, sinful.

*a-kkuddho* (adj.), not violent.

*akkha-dhutto*, gambler.

*akkhātā* (m.), one who tells.

*a-kkhāti*, to tell.

AKKHO, a die.

AGGAṂ, point, top, extremity.

AGGI (m.), fire.

AGGO (adj.), first, foremost.

AṄGAṂ, limb ; share, quality, attribute.

*acceti*, to pass beyond, to overcome ; p. p. *atīto*, past.

AJJA (adv.), now, to-day.

*ajjatagge*, henceforward.

AJJHATTAM, individual thought.

*ajjhataṁ* (adv.), relating to the individual.

*ajjhattiko* (adj.), internal, belonging to the individual.

AJJHĀYAKO, a preceptor.

AÑJALI (m.), the hollow of the joined hands.

*aññatara*, one, a certain.

AÑÑĀ (f.) knowledge.

*aññatra* (adv.), otherwise, with the exception of.

AÑÑO, other.

ATṬO, a case, a cause.

ATṬHA (num.), eight.

*aṭṭhaṅgiko* (adj.), eightfold.

*aṭṭhamo*, eighth.

ATṬHI (n.), bone ; caus. *aṭṭhiyati*, to treat as a bone.

ATṬHIMIÑJĀ (f.), marrow.

ATṬHO, reason.

ADḍHAYOGO (t. t.), large hall.

*aṇuko* (adj.), very small.

AṆṆAVO, the sea, the ocean.

ATI (adv. and prep.), over, beyond, exceeding, before vowels *acc*.

*ati-go* (adj.), escaping from. [gant.

*ati-maññati*, to despise, to be arro-

*ati-mānī* (adj.), proud.

ATIREKALĀBHO (t. t.), extra allowance.

**ATTĀ** (n.), self, mind (for declension, see Grammar).

**ATTHA** (adv.), here. [ance.

**ATTHAM** (Skr. *asta*), disappear-  
*attha-gamo, atthan*<sup>o</sup>, disappearance,  
annihilation.

*a-ttharati*, to spread out.

*atthāya* (adv.), for the good of.

**ATTHI**, to be (for conjugation, see Grammar).

**ATTHO**, reason, desire; property.

**ATHA, ATHO** (adv.), and; but.

*a-thuso* (adj.), free from husk.

*a-dinnādānam*, taking what is not given.

**ADDHĀNAM**, a road; a long time.

**ADHAMO** (adj.), lowest.

**ADHI** (adv. and prep.), above, over;  
frequently in composition before  
vowels *ajjh*.

*adhi-tiṭṭhati*, to devote oneself.

*adhi-ṭṭhānam*, resting-place.

**ADHI-PATI** (m.), lord, chief.

*adhi-bhāsati*, to address; aor. *ajjha-  
bhāsi*.

*adhi-vahanam*, carrying.

*adhi-vāsanaṃ*, the assent. [accept.

*adhi-vāseti* (caus.), to consent, to

*a-naṇo*, free from debt.

*an-attā* (m.), not a self.

*an-atto* (adj.), without individuality, unreal.

*an-attha-samhito*, profitless.

*an-anu-giddho*, without greediness.

*an-anu-ssuto* (adj.), unheard of.

*an-anto*, without end, innumerable.

**ANA-BHĀVO**, non-existence; *ana-  
bhāvaṃ gacchati*, to come to  
nothing, to perish.

*an-ābhirati*, dissatisfaction.

*an-arahā*, not being a saint.

*an-ariyo*, ignoble.

*anavajjatā* (f.), blamelessness.

*anavajjo* (adj.), blameless.

*an-avayho* (adj.), not to be given in marriage.

*an-avaseso*, without remainder.

*an-avilo*, clear from.

*anākulo*, untroubled.

*anāgato*, future, coming. [less.

*anālayo*, free from desire, passion-

**A-NICCO** (adj.) (t. t.), perishable,  
not lasting.

*anīṭṭho* (adj.), unpleasant.

**ANU** (adv. and prep.), after, later;  
along, again, in consequence.

*anu-kathiyati*, to recite.

*anu-kampako*, compassionate.

*anu-kampī*, compassionate.

*anu-jānāti*, to permit; p. p. *anuñ-  
ñato*.

*an-uṭṭhānam*, want of energy.

*anu-ṭṭhitati*, to make to follow.

*an-uttaro* (adj.), than which none is  
higher, the highest.

*anudisā* (f.), an intermediate point  
of the compass.

*an-up-pagacchati*, not to embrace.

*anu-para-yati*, to walk round and  
round.

*anu-passi* (adj.), looking at, contem-  
plating.

*anu-pubbaso* (adv.), in regular order.

*anuppanno*, not arisen.

*an-uppādo*, not arising.

*anu-yāti*, to follow.

*anu-yogo*, being addicted to.

*anu-rakkhati*, to protect.

**ANU-SAYO** (t. t.), repentance.  
*anusāri* (adj.), following.  
*anu-sāsati*, to teach.  
*anu-ssarati*, to call in mind.  
*anu-ssāveti* (caus.), to cause to be heard, to proclaim.  
*an-ejo* (adj.), free from desire.  
*an-ottapī* (adj.), fearless of sinning.  
**ANTAM**, the intestines, bowels.  
**ANTAGUṆAM**, mesentery.  
*antamaso*, even.  
**ANTARA** (adv. and prep.), within, between, among.  
*antara-dhānam*, disappearance.  
*antara-dhāyati*, to vanish, to hide ;  
 p. p. *antarahito*, vanished.  
*antarāyiko*, causing an obstacle.  
**ANTARA-VĀSAKO** (t. t.), undergarment worn by a Buddhist priest.  
**ANTALIKKHAM**, sky, air.  
**ANTIMO**, last, final.  
**ANTO** (adv. and prep.), within, in, inside ; see also *antara*.  
**ANTO** (also neuter), end, limit.  
**ANDHO** (adj.), blind.  
*andha-kāro*, darkness.  
**ANNAṀ**, food.  
**APAMĀRO**, epilepsy.  
*a-pamuṭṭho* (adj.), not left behind.  
*a-parājito*, unconquered.  
*a-parimāṇo* (adj.), immense, undefined.  
*a-pariyādānam*, not taking up, not laying hold of.  
**APARO** (adj.), other, subsequent ; western.  
*a-pādako*, having no feet.  
**APĀYO** [going away], hell.

**API, PI** (part.), also, even.  
*a-pisuno* (adj.), not calumnious.  
*ap-eti*, to go away.  
*appa-kicco*, having few cares.  
*a-ppagabbho*, not arrogant.  
*a-ppaṭi-sandiko*, that cannot be united.  
*appa-nigghoso*, free from noise.  
*a-ppa-matto*, vigilant, careful.  
*a-ppamāṇo* (adj.), infinite.  
*a-ppa-mādo*, vigilance, zeal.  
*appa-saddo*, free from noise.  
*a-ppu-sanno*, dissatisfied.  
*a-ppiyo*, not dear, hateful.  
**APPO** (adj.), small, weak ; frequently in composition.  
*abbh-ug-gacchati*, to reach. [sire.  
**A-BY-ĀPĀDO** (t. t.), absence of de-  
*a-bhabbatā* (f.), non-liability.  
*a-bhabbo* (adj.), incapable.  
*a-bhayam*, safety from danger.  
**ABHI** (adv. and prep.), exceeding ; in, into.  
*abhi-kkanto*, handsome, beautiful.  
*abhi-kkanto* (p. p. p.), *abhikkamati*, advanced.  
*abhi-kkamati*, to step forward.  
*abhi-kkamo*, advancing.  
*abhi-gito*, (p. p. p.), recited.  
*abhi-jānāti*, to know ; ger. *abhiññā*.  
**ABHIJJHĀ** (f.), covetousness.  
*abhi-tiṭṭhati*, to surpass.  
**ABHIṬṬHĀNAM** (t. t.), crime, deadly sin.  
**ABHIṆHAM** (adv.), repeatedly.  
*abhiṇhaso* (adv.), repeatedly. [with.  
*abhi-nandati*, to rejoice, to be pleased  
**ABHI-NIBBATTI** (f.) (t. t.), rebirth in another existence.

*abhi-niveso*, adhering to.  
*abhi-pāleti*, to guard, to keep.  
*abhi-ppa-modayaṃ*, rejoicing.  
*abhi-ramati*, to delight.  
*abhi-rudo*, cooing, singing.  
*abhi-rūhati*, to mount.  
*abhi-vassati*, to cause to rain.  
*abhi-vadeti*, caus. of *abhivadati*, to salute.  
*abhi-sameti*, to penetrate.  
*a-bhajaneyyo*, not to be eaten.  
*a-mato* (adj.), immortal.  
*a-manāpo* (adj.), unpleasing, unpleasant.  
*a-manoramo* (adj.), unpleasant.  
*a-mitto*, enemy.  
**ARAHŃĀM**, forest.  
**ARAHĀ ARAHAM** (m.), a venerable person.  
**ARAHO** (adj.), worth.  
**ARIYO** (adj.), honourable, venerable, noble.  
**ARIYA-SACCAṂ** (t. t.), sublime truth.  
**ALAM** (adv.), sufficient.  
**ALASO** (adj.), idle.  
**ALOKO**, intuition.  
*alliyati*, to be attached, to adhere.  
*allīko* (adj.), being addicted, adhering.  
**AVA** and **O** (prep. and adv.), away, off; down.  
*ava-jānāti*, to despise.  
*ava-ruddho* (adj.), obstructed.  
*a-viddasu*, ignorant.  
*a-vippavāso*, not parting.  
*a-vi-rūḥo* (adj.), not grown.  
*a-vivayho* (adj.), not marriageable.  
*avikimsā* (f.), mercy, humanity.

*avecca*, gerund. of *ava* +  $\sqrt{i}$ , to penetrate.  
*a-veraṃ*, friendliness.  
*a-santo* (adj.), not good, wicked.  
*a-sammoho* (adj.), without infatuation.  
*a-sallīno*, not cowering, resolute.  
**ASĪTI** (num.), eighty.  
**ASU** (pron.), this, that (see Grammar); *amumhi* (loc.), here.  
*a-suci* (adj.), unclean.  
*a-subho* (adj.), bad.  
**ASURO**, an asura.  
*a-seso* (adj.), without rest; all, every.  
*a-soko*, free from sorrow.  
**ASNATI**, to eat. [ness.  
*asādo*, tasting; enjoyment, happiness.  
*a-sasati*, to inhale air.  
**ASSO**, horse.  
**AHAM** (pron.), I (see Grammar).  
**AHI** (m.), a snake.  
**AHO** (interjection).

### Ā.

**Ā** (prep.), until, as far as.  
*ā-kaṅkhati*, to desire.  
*ā-kappo*, ornament, disguise.  
*ā-gacchati*, to come.  
*ā-cikkhati*, to tell, to announce, to investigate.  
*ājāṇho* (adj.), of noble birth. [hood.  
*ā-jīvo*, livelihood, means of livelihood.  
**ĀTAPO**, sunshine.  
**ĀTĀPI** (adj.), ardent, zealous.  
*ā-dāti*, to take; pass. *ādiyati*.  
**ĀDICCO**, the sun.  
**ĀDĪNAVO**, distress, suffering; evil result.  
*ānantariko* (adj.), uninterrupted.

ĀNĀPĀNĀM (t. t.), inhaled and exhaled breath.

ĀNISAMSO, advantage, profit.

ānubhavavā (adj.), possessing power.

ānu-bhāvo, power, dignity.

ā-neti, to bring home.

āpādetā (m.), inflicter, causer.

ābādhiko (adj.), affected with illness.

ĀBĀDHO, illness.

ā-bhujati, to bend, to turn.

ĀMA (interj.), yes, truly.

ā-manteti, to address. [sphere.

ĀYATANĀM (t. t.), organs of sense;

ā-yatiko, future.

ĀYASMĀ, old, venerable.

ĀYĀSO, despair.

ĀYU (n.), life.

ā-yuto (adj.), endowed with.

ā-raddho (p. p. p. to āradhati), accomplished.

ā-rabhati, to begin, to attempt, to exert oneself; ger. ārabha; p. p. p. āraddho.

ĀRĀMO, pleasure, pleasure-garden.

ā-ruhati, to ascend.

ā-varaṇam, covering.

āvaso, abode.

āvahati, to convey.

ĀVI (adv.), manifestly, in full view (see Grammar).

ā-visati, to enter, to approach.

ĀVUSO (voc. to āyasmā), friend!

āsanaṁ, a seat.

Ā-SAVO (t. t.), literally influence; human passion; *khīṇāsavo*, one in whom human passion is extinct.

ĀSEVĪ (adj.), addicted to.

ĀHA, to speak (see Grammar).

āhanati, to strike.

ĀHĀRO, food.

ā-huti (f.), offering.

āhuneyyo (adj.), sacrificial, worshipful, worthy of offerings.

# I.

ĪNGHA (interj.), come! pray!

ICCHATI, to wish.

ICCHĀ, wish, desire, lust.

ĪÑJĀTI, to move, to be shaken.

INĀM, debt. [sant.

ITTHO (adj.), desired, good, plea-

ITI, TI (conj.), thus.

ITTHATTĀM, present condition.

itthan-nāmo, having such and such a name, thus named.

ITTHI (f.), woman (for declension, see Grammar).

IDDHI (f.) (t. t.), supernatural power.

iddhiko (adj.), possessed of iddhi (supernatural power).

iddhimā, possessed of supernatural power.

IDHA (adv.), here, hither. [gate.

indakhīlo, pillar in front of a city

INDO, king, chief.

INDRIYO (t. t.), faculty.

ISI, a priest; *mahesi* (idem).

issariyaṁ, dominion.

ISSARO, master, chief.

ISSĀ, jealousy, envy.

# I.

ISĀ, pole of a plough.

# U.

uk-kujjeti, to set up again.

ug-gacchati, to rise.



*ug-gaṇhāti*, to rise, to lift up, to learn.  
*ug-gamanani*, rise.  
 UGGO, violent.  
 UCCĀ (indecl.), as first part of compounds high; *uccāsayanam*, high seat.  
 UC-CĀRO, excrement.  
 UJU (adj.), straight.  
*uj-jhāyati*, to be irritated, annoyed.  
*u-ṭṭhahati*, to rise, to stand up, to exert oneself; p. p. *vuṭṭhito*.  
 UṆṆA-NĀBHI (m.), spider.  
 UṆHAM, heat.  
 UṆHO (adj.), hot.  
 ULĀRO (adj.), mighty, great.  
 UTU (m. f. n.), season. [most.  
 UTTAMO (superl.), highest, ut-  
 UTTARĀ-SAṆGO, the upper yellow garment of a Buddhist priest.  
 UTTARO (adj.), higher; northern.  
 UTTĀNO, supine; open, evident, clear, easy; adv. *uttāni* and *uttānā*, clearly.  
*ut-trasati*, to tremble.  
 UD (prep., only used in composition), above, away; outside, out.  
 UDAKAM, water.  
 UDARAM, belly.  
*udariyam*, stomach.  
 UDĀNAM, solemn utterance.  
*udāneti* (caus.), to breathe forth.  
*ud-eti*, to come up.  
 UDDHAM, upwards.  
*ud-dharati*, to draw out; to lift up.  
 UPA (adv. and prep.), near to; below, less.  
*upa-cāro*, approach; *gamūpacāro*, the approach to a village.

*upa-jīvati*, to subsist by.  
*upajjhāpeti*, to command.  
 UPAJJHO, preceptor.  
*upa-ṭṭhanam*, attendance.  
*upa-ṭṭhito* (p. p.), ready, present.  
*upaddho*, half, partial.  
*upa-dissati*, to be seen, discovered.  
 UPADHI (t. t.), a substratum of being.  
*upanāmeti* (caus.), to offer.  
 UPANĀHĪ (adj.), bearing hatred.  
*upa-ni-pajjati*, to lie down.  
*upanissāya*, near, close to.  
*upa-nisso*, residing in.  
*upa-pajjati*, to come to, to attain.  
*upamo*, highest.  
*uparimo* (adj.), uppermost.  
*upa-vadati*, to blame.  
*upa-saṇ-kamati*, to go to, to approach.  
*upa-samo*, quietude, calm.  
 UPASAMPADĀ (f.) (t. t.), the upasampadā ordination.  
*upasampadāpekho*, wishing for ordination.  
 UPĀDĀNAM (t. t.), clinging to existence, attachment; *okhandhā*, element of being.  
*upā-diyati*, to take hold; *anukampam upādāya*, taking pity.  
*upāyāso*, despair.  
 UPĀYO, means of success.  
 UPĀSAKO, fem. UPĀSIKĀ (t. t.), a lay devotee.  
 UPEKHĀ (f.), indifference, equanimity.  
*upekkhako*, resigned, patient.  
*up-eti*, to go, to approach; *pāṇu-peto*, living, possessed of breath.

**UPOSATHIKAM** (t. t.), food offered on full-moon days.

**UPOSATHO** (t. t.), the Buddhist Sabbath-day.

**up-pajjati**, to arise.

**uppanno**, p. p. p. to *uppajati*.

**UBBHĀRO** = **UDDHĀRO** (t. t.), rooting up.

**ul-lapati**, to lay claim to, to assert.

**ul-lumpati**, to lift up.

**ul-loketi**, to look up.

**us-saḥo**, exertion.

### E.

**ekaggo** (adj.), calm, tranquil.

**eka-cco** (adj.), one, a certain.

**eka-m-antaṃ** (adv.), on one side.

**EKO** (num.), one; alone.

**EKO** (adj.), single, solitary.

**EKODIBHĀVO** (t. t.), unity, perhaps 'predominance.'

**etarahi** (adv.), now.

**etādiso**, such like.

**ETI**, to go, to enter (with acc.).

**EVA** and **EVAM** (adv.), thus.

**ESANĀ** (f.), wish, desire.

**ESĪ** (adj.), seeking, desiring.

**ehi-passiko** (adj.), inviting (epithet of the dhamma).

### O.

**o-kāso**, room, place.

**o-kkanti** (f.), descent.

**OGHO**, flood, torrent.

**opanayiko**, leading to perfection (epithet of the dhamma).

**oṭṭhāvo** (adj.), steady.

**ODĀTO**, white, pure.

**opāko**, without result.

**o-pilāpeti**, to let float.

**o-bhāsaṭi**, to shine.

**o-bhāso**, light.

**o-hito** (p. p. p.), put down, deposited.

### K.

**KAMSO**, metal, bronze.

**KAN̄KHATI**, to doubt.

**KACCHURO**, scab.

**KATHINAM** (t. t.), a robe made for a Buddhist priest in a single day, out of the rough material.

**KATHINO** (adj.), hard, solid.

**KAN̄DU** (f.), itch.

**KAN̄NO**, ear.

**KAN̄HO** (adj.), black, sinful.

**katapuññatā**, meritoriousness.

**KATAMO** (pron.), what? which?

**KATHAM** (adv.), how.

**KATHĀ** (f.), discourse.

**kad-ariyo**, a bad man.

**KANTO** (adj.), loved, agreeable.

**KAPPĀSIKAM**, cotton.

**KAPPIYO** (adj.), fit, right, proper; *kappiyabhūmi*, a suitable site.

**KAPPETI** (caus.), to enter upon, to arrange.

**KAPPO**, time; rule; ordinance; all, the whole; *kevalakappo*, whole.

**KAMPATI**, to shake.

**KAMBAKAM**, woollen garment.

**KAMMAṂ**, doing, action.

**kamantā** (f.), calling.

**kamanto**, conduct; occupation, work.

**kamma-vipāko**, result of actions.

**kamyatā** (f.), desire.

**KARANAM**, making.

**KARISAM**, excrement.

**KARUṆĀ** (f.), compassion.  
**KAROTI**, to make (see Grammar);  
*manasīkaroti*, to pay attention;  
*kālaṅkaroti*, to die; *añjalim*  
*karoti*, to salute respectfully.  
**KALEBARAṆ**, a corpse.  
**KASATI**, to plough.  
*kasī*, ploughing.  
*kassako*, a ploughman.  
**KĀMO**, wish, desire; lust, passion.  
**KĀYO**, body.  
*kāyiko* (adj.), bodily, physical.  
**KĀRI** (adj.), doing, acting.  
**KĀRO**, making, constituent part.  
*kālakiriyā* (f.), death.  
**KĀLO**, time; *kalena*, in due time;  
*bhattakālo*, meal-time.  
*kālaṁ maññati*, he deems it right.  
**KĀSO**, a cough.  
**KIM** (adv.), why, pray? what.  
*kiṁsu*, what.  
*kiñci*(d), anything, whatsoever.  
**KIÑCIKKHAṆ**, a trifle.  
**KITTAYATI**, *kitteti*, to proclaim.  
**KITTI** (f.), fame.  
**KIPILLIKO**, an ant. [tion.  
**KILAMATHO**, fatigue, mortifica-  
**KILĀSO**, scab, dry leprosy.  
**KĪRAṆ**, meat.  
**KĪVA** (adv.), how?  
**KUKUCCAM**, misconduct.  
**KUKUTTHAKO**, Phasianus gal-  
 lus, a bird.  
**KUCCHI** (f.), belly.  
**KUÑJARO**, elephant.  
**KUTTHAṆ**, leprosy.  
**KUNTHO**, an ant.  
**KUMĀRO**, boy.  
*kumārī* (f.), a girl.

**KULAṆ**, flock, herd; family.  
*kulaputto*, son of noble family;  
 high caste.  
**KULĪRAKO**, a crab.  
**KUSALO** (adj.) (t. t.), skilful.  
**KULAṆ**, rag. [complished.  
**KEVALĪ** (m.) (t. t.), one who is ac-  
**KEVALO** (adj.), whole, entire.  
**KESO**, hair.  
**KO** (inter. pron.), who? which?  
 what? (see Grammar).  
*koci*, whosoever.  
**KOÑCĀ**, heron.  
**KODHO**, anger.  
*kovidō*, knowing, acquainted with.  
**KOPĪNAṆ**, pudenda.  
**KOSEYYAṆ**, silken stuff.

## KH.

**KHAṆO**, moment (brief measure  
 of time).  
*khaṇḍiccaṁ*, state of being broken.  
**KHATTIYO**, warrior.  
**KHANTĪ** (f.), patience.  
**KHANDO**, the shoulders; t. t. ele-  
 ment of being.  
**KHAMATI**, to endure; to forgive;  
 to be approved.  
**KHAYO**, extinction, vanishing.  
**KHARO**, solid; harsh.  
**KHASĀ** (f.), scab.  
**KHIPATI**, to throw.  
**KHĪYATI**, to decrease, to waste  
 away; to murmur; p. p. *khīṇo*.  
**KHĪLO**, a pin, a stake.  
**KHUDDO** (adj.), mean.  
**KHURO**, hoof of a horse or ox.  
**KHEḬO**, saliva, phlegm.  
**KHETTAM**, land, district.

**KHEMAṂ**, safety, well-being ;  
*yogakkhemam*, nibbāṇa.  
**KHEMO**, fem. **KHEMĪ** (adj.),  
 secure.  
**KHO** (interj.), indeed.  
**KHOMAM**, linen.

## G.

**GACCHATI**, to go (see Grammar).  
**GAṆO**, multitude.  
**GAṆḌO**, goitre.  
**GAṆHĀTI**, to take, to seize ; p. p. p.  
*gahito*.  
**GANTHETI**, to tie, to bind.  
**GANDO**, smell, odour.  
**GABBHARO**, a cleft.  
**GABBHO**, womb, belly.  
**GAMBHĪRO** (adj.), deep.  
*gammo*, accessible.  
**GARAHĀ** (f.), blame.  
**GARU** (m.), parent, teacher.  
*garu-karo*, respect.  
**GAHAṬṬHO**, a householder.  
**GĀTHĀ**, stanza.  
*gāmini* (adj.), leading.  
**GĀMO**, village.  
*gārayho* (adj.), blameable ; contemptible.  
**GĀRAVO**, reverence.  
*gāvi*, cow.  
**GĪMHO**, heat.  
**GĪMHĀNAM**, hot season.  
**GIRĀ**, voice, speech.  
**GIRI**, mountain.  
**GILATI**, to devour.  
**GILĀNO** (adj.), sick, ill.  
**GĪTAM**, singing, a song.  
**GUTTI** (f.), guarding.  
**GUMBO**, a bush, a thicket.

**GUHĀ** (f.), rock-cave.  
**GEDHO**, greediness.  
**GO** (m. f.), ox, cow (see Grammar).  
**GOTTAM**, family, lineage.  
**GOPATI**, to protect, to guard ;  
 p. p. p. *gutto*, cp. *kāyagutto*.

## GH.

**GHARAM**, house.  
*gharamesī*, leading the life of a  
 householder.  
**GHĀRO**, house.  
**GHĀNAM**, nose.  
**GHĀYATI**, to smell.

## C.

**CA** (conj.), and, also.  
**CAKKHU** (n.), eye, insight.  
*cakkhumā* (adj.), having eyes,  
 having insight.  
**CANḌO** (adj.), wrathful, passionate.  
*catuttho*, fourth ; *catuttham*, for  
 the fourth time.  
*catud-disam*, the four cardinal  
 points.  
*catup-pado*, having four feet.  
**CATTĀRO** (num.), four ; *cataso*  
 (f.), *cattāri* (n.).  
**CARAṆAM**, good conduct.  
**CARATI**, to go.  
**CAVATI**, to disappear ; p. p. p.  
*cuto*.  
**CAVANAM**, disappearance, death.  
**CĀGO**, liberality, self-sacrifice ;  
 abandoning.  
**CICCITĀYATI**, to splash.  
**CITTAM**, mind.  
*cittako* (adj.), mindful.  
**CINTETI**, to think.

**CĪVARAM**, robe.  
**CUTI**, disappearing, death.  
*cetasiko* (adj.), mental.  
**CETO**, mind.  
*ceto-vimutti*, emancipation of mind.  
**CORO**, a thief.

## CH.

**CHA** (num.), six.  
**CHAṬṬHO**, sixth.  
**CHADDETI**, to throw away, to renounce.  
**CHANDO**, wish, resolve, intention.  
**CHAMBHATI**, to be alarmed.  
**CHAMBHITATTAM**, trembling.  
**CHĀYĀ** (f.), shadow.  
**CHINDATI**, to cut off.

## J.

*janapado*, a country.  
*janeti* (caus. *jāyati*), to bring forth, to produce.  
**JANETTĪ**, a mother.  
**JANO**, man, person, being.  
**JARĀ** (f.), old age, decay.  
**JARO**, fever.  
**JALATI**, to burn.  
**JAHĀTI**, to leave behind.  
**JĀTARŪPAM**, gold.  
**JĀTI** (f.), birth.  
**JĀTU** (adv.), verily.  
*jāto* (p. p. p.), *lomahaṭṭhajāto*, the hair standing on end terrified.  
**JĀNĀTI**, to know. [duced.  
**JĀYATI**, to be born, to be pro-  
**JĀLĀ** (f.), flame.  
**JIGUCCHATI**, to dislike.  
**JIGHACCHĀ** (f.), hunger.  
*jipṇako* (adj.), old.

**JIVHĀ** (f.), tongue.  
**JĪRANAM**, growing old; decay.  
**JĪRATI**, to grow old.  
**JĪVIKĀ** (f.), livelihood, life.  
**JĪVITAM**, life.  
**JĪVĪ** (adj.), living.  
**JUTI** (f.), splendour; *jutimā*, possessed with splendour.  
**JO**, at last part of a compound 'arising from.'

## JH.

**JHĀNAM** (t. t.), meditation.

## Ñ.

**ÑATTI** (f.), announcement, declaration, formula.  
**ÑĀNAM**, knowledge.  
**ÑATAKO**, a relative.  
**ÑĀTI**, kinsman.  
**ÑĀYO**, right method.

## Ḍ.

**ḌAMSO**, a gad-fly.  
**ḌASATI**, to bite; p. p. p. *ḍaṭṭho*.  
**ḌĀHO**, burning.

## ṬH.

**ṬHANI** (adj.), having breasts; *timbaruṭṭhani*, having breasts like a tinduka fruit.  
**ṬHĀNAM**, standing.  
*ṭhānaso* (adv.), causally, necessarily.  
**ṬHITI** (f.), durability; life.

## T.

**TAGGHĀ** (adv.), verily.  
**TACO**, skin.  
**TANḌULO**, rice ready for boiling.

**TANHĀ** (f.), lust, desire; *mahā-taṇha*, having great desire.

**tatiyo**, third; *tatīyaṃ*, for the third time.

**TATRA** (adv.), there.

**TAPASSĪ** (m.), hermit.

**TAPO**, penance.

**TAMO**, darkness. [*tini*].

**TAYO** (num.), three; f. *tisso*, n.

**TARATI**, to cross, to overcome.

**TALAM̐**, surface, level.

**TASO** (adj.), moving, moveable.

**TĀLO**, fan-palm. [*mar*].

**TITṬHATI**, to stand (see *Gram-tiṇaṃ*, grass.

**TIDDĀNAM̐**, destroyer.

**TIMBARU** (m.), the tinduka-tree. *tiracchānagato*, a beast, an animal.

**TIRIYAM̐** (adv.), across.

**TU** (particle), now, but.

**TUNḍĪKIRO**, cotton-tree.

**TUNHĪ** (adv.), silently.

**TUVATAM̐** (adv.), quickly.

**TEJO** (n.), splendour.

**TELAM̐**, rape-oil.

**TVAM̐** (pron.), you, thou (see Grammar).

### TH.

**THADDHO** (adj.), firm, stubborn, proud; *jāti-tthaddho*, proud of his birth.

**THANAYATI**, to thunder.

**THĀVARO** (adj.), stationary, firm.

**THERO**, a priest, an elder.

**THŪLO** (adj.), big.

### D.

**DAKKHATĀ** (f.), skill.

**DAKKHIṆO** (adj.), right-handed; southern.

**DAKKHIṆEYYO** (adj.), worthy of offerings.

**DAḬHO** (adj.), firm.

**DANḬO**, a staff.

**DADĀTI**, to give (see Grammar, p. 56).

**DADDALLATI**, to blaze, to shine brilliantly.

**DADDU** (f.), leprosy.

**DANTO**, a tooth.

**DAMO**, self-command.

*dammo* (adj.), to be tamed.

**DAYĀ** (f.), mercy, pity.

**DARĪ** (f.), a cave.

**DAVO**, amusement.

**DASA** (num.), ten.

**DASSANAM̐**, insight, discernment.

**DĀNAM̐**, alms.

**DĀNI** (adv.), now.

**DĀYĀDO**, kinsman.

**DĀYO**, a forest.

**DĀRO**, **DĀRĀ**, wife.

**DĀSO**, slave.

*di-jo*, twice born.

*diṭṭhapado*, one who has seen the state (i.e. Nibbāna).

**DITṬHĀ** (interjection).

**DITṬHI** (f.), view, belief.

**DIBBO** (adj.), celestial.

**DIVASO**, a day.

*divasā* (adv.), during the day.

*divā ca ratto*, day and night.

**DISĀ** (f.), a point of the compass.

*dissati* (pass. of *passati*), to be seen.

**DĪGHO** (adj.), long.

**DUKKHAM̐** (t. t.), pain.

**DUG-GATI**, hell, bad place.

*dutiyo*, second; *dutiyam* (adv.), for the second time.  
*duvijāno*, difficult to understand.  
**DUSSAṂ**, cloth.  
**DŪBHATI**, to illtreat.  
*dūrato* (adv.), from far.  
**DŪRE** (adv.), far.  
*deva-ko*, god.  
*devatā*, a deva.  
*devaputto*, a god.  
**DEVO**, a god.  
**DESAYATI**, *deseti*, to preach.  
**DESO**, country.  
**DESSĪ**, hater.  
**DEHO**, body.  
*domanassam*, dejection, gloom.  
**DOSO** (Skr. *dvesha*), anger, hatred.  
**DOSO** (Skr. *dosha*), defect, blemish.  
**DVAYO**, of two sorts, divers.  
*dvi-pādako*, having two feet.  
**DVE** (num.), two.  
*dvedhā* (adv.), in two parts.

**DH.**

**DHAJAGGAṂ**, flag.  
**DHANAM**, property, wealth.  
**DHAMMO** (t. t.), law, condition;  
*diṭṭhadhammo*, the visible condition, the present world.  
*uttarimanussa-dhammo*, superhuman condition.  
*dhamma-vicayo*, religious research.  
**DHAMMO** (adj.), religious; fem.  
*dhammī*.  
**DHĀTU** (n. and f.), substance; principle.  
**DHĀRAṆAM**, bearing in mind.  
*dhārayati* (caus.), to bear in mind.  
**DHITI** (f.), wisdom, energy.

**DHĪRO** (adj.), wise.  
**DHUTTO**, fraudulent.  
**DHUNĀTI**, to shake.  
*dhuravā*, taking the yoke.  
**DHURO**, a yoke.  
**DHORAYHO**, beast of burden.

**N.**

**NA** (neg.), not.  
**NAKHO**, nail of the finger.  
**NAGARAM**, a town.  
**NAṅGALAṂ**, plough.  
**NACCAM**, dancing.  
**NANDI** (f.), joy.  
**NAMATI**, to bow down.  
**NAMASSATI**, to honour.  
**NAMO** (indecl.), honour, reverence (with the dative).  
**NARĀSABHO**, chief of men.  
**NARO**, man.  
**NALINĪ** (f.), a pond.  
**NAVA** (num.), nine.  
**NAVANĪTAM**, cream.  
*navamo*, ninth.  
**NAVO** (adj.), new.  
**NAHĀTAKO** (t. t.), one in whom spiritual instruction is complete; who is cleansed, pure.  
**NAHĀRU**, tendon, muscle.  
**NĀGO**, a serpent; *susunāgo*, a young serpent.  
**NĀLIKERO**, coconut-tree.  
**NĀNATTAM**, diversity.  
**NĀNĀ** (adv.), various, different; away from.  
*nāna-ppakāro*, of various sorts.  
**NĀMA** (adv.), by name; indeed.  
**NĀMAM**, name; *nāmarūpaṃ* (t. t.).  
*nāmaso* (adv.), with name.

**NIKĀYO**, assembly, multitude ;  
*sattanikayo*, assemblage of beings.

**NI** (prep., only in composition),  
downwards.

**NI** and **NIR** (prep., only in com-  
position), outward.

*ni-kubbati*, to deceive.

*nik-kāmī* (adj.), free from desire.

*nik-kujjito*, what has been over-  
thrown.

*nik-khamati*, to go out.

*nik-khamati*, to devote.

*ni-kkhepo*, putting down ; inter-  
ment.

**NIGAMO**, a town.

*ni-gāhako*, an oppressor, enemy.

**NIGRODHO**, banyan-tree.

**NICCO** (adj.), perpetual.

*ni-jigimsati*, to covet.

*ni-pako* (adj.), prudent.

*ni-patati*, to fall down.

**NIBBĀTI** (t. t.), to be extinguished,  
to go out.

**NIBBĀNAM** (t. t.), the summum  
bonum of the Buddhists.

**NIBBUTI**, tranquillity (*Nibbāna*).

*nibbuto* (t. t.), free from care, or  
having attained Nibbāna.

*nibhāsī* (adj.), shining.

**NIMANTANAM** (t. t.), invitation.

**NIMITTAM**, sign, mark ; subject  
of thought.

*niyyāniko*, leading to salvation.

**NIYO** (adj.), own.

**NIRAYO**, hell.

*ni-rujjhati* (pass.), to cease, to perish.

**NIRODHO** (t. t.), cessation.

**NIVĀTO**, humility. [off.]

*ni-vāreti* (caus.), to keep off, to ward

*ni-vāsī* (adj.), dwelling.

*ni-vāseti*, to dress.

*ni-vesanam*, house, abode.

*ni-vuto*, obstructed.

*ni-sāmeti*, to attend, listen to.

*ni-sidati*, to sit down.

**NISSAYO** (t. t.), resource ; *cattāro*  
*nissayā*.

*nis-saranam*, outcome, result.

*nis-sāya* (ger.), dependent upon.

*nihīno* (adj.), low, vile.

**NICO** (adj.), low, mean, base.

*nī-yati*, to go out.

**NUNA** (adv.), surely.

*nekkhammam*, giving up the world.

*ne-katiko*, fallacious.

**NETTAM**, eye.

## P.

**PA** (prep.), frequently in composi-  
tion, before, onward.

**PĀMSU** (n.), dust, dirt.

*pa-kāsati*, to be visible, to manifest.

**PAKKHANDIKĀ** (f.), diarrhœa.

**PAKKHI** (adj.), possessed with  
wings.

**PAKKHIKAM** (t. t.), a feast held  
on the eighth day of the month.

*pa-kkhipati*, to throw.

*pa-gumbo*, thicket.

*pa-ggaṇhāti*, to hold out, to bring  
forth, to get ready.

**PACATI**, to cook.

*pa-cāro*, attendant.

*pacca-kālo*, present time.

**PACCATTAM** (adv.), singly.

*paccaniko* (adj.), adverse, hostile,  
opposite.

**PACCAYO**, a requisite.



*paccu-vekkhati*, to look at.  
*pacc-ud-ā-vattati*, to retreat.  
*pacceko*, each one, single, several.  
**PACCHIMO** (adj.), hindermost,  
 last; *pacchimā disā*, the west.  
*pa-jahati*, to abandon.  
**PAJĀ** (f.), progeny, race.  
*pa-jjalati*, to burn, to blaze.  
*pa-jānāti*, to know, to understand;  
 caus. *paññāpeti*, to make known;  
 p. p. p. *paññatto*.  
*pajāyati*, to multiply.  
*pajjalati*, to shine.  
*pajjoto*, light, lustre, lamp; *tela-*  
*pajjoto*, an oil-lamp.  
**PAÑCA** (num.), five.  
*pañcamo*, the fifth.  
**PAÑÑĀ**, wisdom, intellect, under-  
 standing.  
**PAÑHAM** (*pañham*), question.  
**PAṬI** and **PATI**, towards, back,  
 in return; in composition before  
 vowels, *pacc*.  
*paṭi-kkamati*, to step backwards.  
*paṭi-kkamo*, retreating.  
*paṭi-ggahanam*, acceptance, receiv-  
 ing (to *gaṇhāti*).  
*paṭi-ghāto*, repulsion, warding off.  
**PAṬI-GHO**, anger.  
*paṭi-cchādanam*, concealment.  
*paṭi-cchādi*, covering.  
*paṭi-cchādeti*, to conceal.  
*paṭi-jānāti*, to know, to personate;  
 aor. *paccaññasi*.  
*paṭi-nis-sago* (t. t.), forsaking.  
*paṭipadā* (f.), step, way.  
*paṭi-pūjeti*, to honour.  
*paṭi-ppa-ssambhāti*, to be calmed, to  
 subside, to come to an end.

*paṭi-bujjhati*, to awake.  
*paṭi-bhāti*, to appear, to be evident.  
*paṭi-rūpo* (adj.), suitable, fit.  
*paṭi-labhati*, to obtain, to receive.  
*paṭi-lābho*, obtaining; attainment.  
*paṭi-vatteti*, to subvert; with *a*, not  
 to be subverted.  
*paṭi-vijjhati*, to acquire.  
*paṭi-saṅkhāti*, to reflect.  
*paṭi-saṅcikkhati*, to consider.  
*paṭi-sam-vedī* (adj.), experiencing.  
*paṭi-saraṇo*, refuge, help.  
*paṭi-suṇāti*, to assent; aor. *pacc-*  
*assosi*, *paccassosum*.  
*paṭi-sevati*, to practise, to receive.  
**PAṬHAVĪ** (f.), earth.  
*pa-pāmati*, to bend.  
*pa-ṇi-dahati*, to stretch.  
**PAṆIDHI** (m.), aspiration (t. t.).  
*paṇīto* (adj.), accomplished, excel-  
 lent; as neuter, a term for  
*nibbāṇa*.  
**PANḌITO**, wise man.  
**PANḌU** (adj.), yellow.  
**PANHO** and **PAÑHO**, question.  
**PATATI**, to fall; caus. *patāyati*.  
*pati-rūpo*, suitable.  
*pati-sallaṇam*, solitude.  
*patissallāpārāmo*, delighting in soli-  
 tude.  
**PA-TIṬṬHĀ** (f.), fixity, resting-  
 place.  
**PATTAM**, a leaf.  
*pattakallam*, seasonableness, time-  
 liness.  
*pattacivaram*, bowl and robe.  
**PATTI** (f.), obtaining, acquisition.  
**PATTO**, bowl.  
*patto*, p. p. of *pāpuṇāti*.

**PATTHAYATI**, to wish for, to desire.  
**PADAM̐**, step ; *nibbāṇa*.  
*pa-dahati*, to strive, to exert.  
**PA-DĪPO**, lamp.  
*pa-duṭṭho*, wicked, evil.  
**PANA** (adv.), now, further (the same as *puna*).  
*pa-nudati*, to remove, to reject.  
**PANTHO**, a road ; also neuter.  
**PAPPOTI**, see *pāpuṇāti*.  
**PAPPHĀSAM̐**, lungs.  
*pa-bba-jati*, to go forth.  
**PA-BBAJITO** (t. t.), one who has given up the world.  
**PABBAJJĀ** (f.), monastic life.  
**PABBAJJĀ** (f.) (t. t.), the pabbajjā ordination.  
**PABBATO**, mountain.  
*pabhaṃkaro*, light-giving.  
**PABHĀSO**, splendour.  
*pa-majjati*, to delay. [ful.  
*pamatto*, p. p. p. to *pamajjati*, sloth-  
*pa-maddi* (adj.), crushing, destroying.  
**PA-MĀṆAM̐**, measure.  
**PAMĀDO**, carelessness.  
*pa-muñcatti*, to release.  
*pa-mussati*, to leave behind.  
**PAMOCANAM̐**, deliverance.  
*payirupā-sati*, to honour.  
*pa-yutto*, tied.  
**PARAM̐** (adv.), beyond, after.  
*paramo*, highest.  
*parābhavā*, suffering, loss.  
**PARĀBHAVO**, decay, loss.  
**PARI** (prep.), around, about, frequently used in composition, where it appears also as **PALI**.

**PARIKKHĀRO**, apparatus.  
*pari-kkhīno*, wasted.  
*pari-cito* (p. p. p.), accumulated.  
**PARINĀMO**, change, alteration ; digestion.  
**PARITTĀ** (f. and n.), protection.  
**PARIDEVO**, lamentation.  
*pari-nibbāti* (t. t.), to attain Nibbāṇa.  
*pari-pāko*, maturity, perfection.  
*pari-puṇṇo*, completed.  
*pari-bhāsati*, to revile.  
*pari-mukhaṃ* (adv.), in front, before.  
*pariy-ādāti*, to seize, lay hold of.  
*pariy-āpuṇāti*, to learn thoroughly ;  
 p. p. p. *pariyāputo*.  
*pari-yāyo*, succession, order, way.  
*pari-yosānani*, termination.  
*pari-rundhati*, to surround ; to lay siege.  
*pari-vaṭṭo*, circle, succession ; modification.  
*pari-vaṇṇeti*, to describe, to praise.  
*pari-vāreti* (caus.), to surround, to accompany.  
**PARI-VESANĀ** (f. and n.), distribution of food.  
**PARISĀ**, assembly.  
*pari-sujjhati* (pass.), to be purified.  
*parisuddho* (adj.), pure, clear.  
**PARISSAYAM̐**, danger.  
**PARIHĀRO**, attention.  
*pareto*, dead, destroyed.  
**PARO** (adj.), distant, further ; other.  
**PARO** (adv.), beyond, more than.  
**PALĀSO**, a leaf.  
*paligho*, an obstacle.  
**PA-VACANAM̐**, the word of the Buddha.

*pa-vatteti* (caus.), to set rolling;  
*pa-vattite dhammacakke*, having  
 founded the kingdom of truth.

**PAVANAM**, side of a mountain.

*pa-vapati*, to sow.

*pa-vassati*, to rain.

*pa-visati*, to enter.

*pulāyati*, to run away.

*pali-guṇṭhati*, to envelop, to en-  
 tangle.

**PALLAṆKO**, a couch.

*pa-sattho* (p. p. p.), praised. [fied.

*pa-sanno*, p. p. p. to *pasīdati*, satis-

*pa-sahati*, to use force.

*pa-sādo*, brightness, clearness, glad-  
 ness.

*pa-sāsati*, to rule.

**PASU**, cattle.

**PASSATI**, to see.

*pa-ssaddhi* (f.), calming down.

*pa-ssambhati*, to calm down; p. p. p.  
*passaddho*.

*pa-ssambhayam*, calming down.

*pa-ssasati*, to exhale air.

**PASSĀVO**, urine.

**PAHĀNAM**, abandoning.

*pa-hitatto*, resolute.

*pahūto*, much, abundant.

*pa-hoti*, to be able.

*pa-honako* (adj.), sufficient.

*pākimo* (adj.), cooked, dressed,  
 ripened.

**PĀCANAM**, a goad.

**PĀṆAM**, living being.

*pāṇātipātī* (adj.), taking life.

**PĀṆO**, breath.

**PĀṆAKO**, worm, insect.

**PĀṆI** (m.), hand.

*pāṭikaṅkho*, to be expected.

**PĀṬIPADIKAM** (t. t.), food offered  
 on the day following full-moon  
 day.

**PĀTANAM**, causing to fall.

*gabbhapātanam*, causing miscar-  
 riage; abortion.

**PĀTĪ** (f.), a bowl.

**PĀTU** (adv.), manifestly.

*pātu-bhavati*, to become visible;  
 aor. *patūr-ahosi*.

*pātu-bhāvo*, appearance.

*pāda-talam*, sole of the foot.

**PĀDO**, a small silver coin.

*pādāraho*, worth a *pāda*.

**PĀDO**, foot.

**PĀNAM**, drinking.

*pāpuko* (adj.), bad.

*pāpiccho*, having sinful desires.

**PĀPUNĀTI**, **PĀPUNOTI**, **PAPP-**  
**OTI**, to attain; *pattabbo*, attain-  
 able.

**PĀPO** (adj.), evil, bad.

**PĀYĀSO**, rice-milk.

**PĀRAM**, the other shore.

*pāram Gaṅgāya*, across the Ganges.

*pāri-sajjo* (adj.), belonging to an  
 assembly; *brahmapārisajjo*, be-  
 longing to the retinue of Mahā-  
 brahma.

*pāri-suddhi*, purity, perfection.

**PĀLAYATI**, to guard, to preserve.

*pāliccam*, hoariness, greyness of  
 hair. [season.

*pā-vussako*, belonging to the rainy

**PĀSĀṆO**, a stone.

**PĀSĀDO**, house of more than one  
 storey, tower, palace.

*pāhuṇeyyo* (adj.), worthy of being  
 guests.

*piṭṭhi-maṁsiko* (adj.), backbiting.  
*piḷakā* (f.), a boil.  
*PINḌAPĀTO* (t. t.), food received  
 in the alms bowl.  
*PINḌI* (f.), lump, mass.  
*PINḌO*, lump, ball ; food ; alms.  
*PITĀ* (m.), father (see Grammar).  
*PITTAṂ*, bile.  
*PI-NĀSO*, cold in the head.  
*PIPĀSĀ*, thirst.  
*PIPPHALI* (f.), long pepper.  
*PIYO* (adj.), dear.  
*PISUNO* (adj.), backbiting.  
*PIHAKAṂ*, spleen.  
*PĪTI*, joy, delight.  
*PUGGALO*, individual.  
*PUCCHATI*, to ask, to question.  
*PUNṆO* (adj.), good, virtuous.  
*PUTTO*, son. [wide.  
*PUTHU* (adv.), separately, far and  
*PUNA*, see *PANA*.  
*punab-bhavo*, rebirth.  
*PUPPHAṂ*, flower.  
*pubbaṇho*, forenoon.  
*PUBBO* (adj.), former, early.  
*PUBBO*, pus, matter.  
*PURAM*, town.  
*pura-kkharoti*, to put in front.  
*purato* (adv.), in front of.  
*puratthimo* (adj.), eastern.  
*PURĀ* (adv.), formerly, previously.  
*PURĀNO*, former.  
*PURIMO*, east.  
*PURISAKO*, minister, attendant.  
*PURISO*, man, a male.  
*pījako*, honouring.  
*PŪJĀ*, attention, veneration.  
*PŪJETI*, to honour.  
*PŪTI*, stinking, foul.

*PŪRO*, full.  
*PEKHĀ* (f.), desire ; *puṇṇapekko*,  
 looking for good works.  
*pecca* (ger.), having departed.  
*peseti* (caus.), to send.  
*POKKHARASĀKATO*, a bird.  
*POTAKO*, youth, cub.  
*potikā* (f.), maiden.  
*pothujjaniko*, belonging to an un-  
 converted person ; sensual.  
*ponobbhaviko*, connected with re-  
 birth.  
*PORĀṆO* and *PORĀNAKO*, old.  
*POSO*, man.  
*PLAVATI*, or *piluvati*, to float ;  
 caus. *pilāpeti*.

## PH.

*PHARATI*, to flash, to shine forth.  
*PHARUSO*, harsh, unkind.  
*PHALAṂ*, fruit.  
*PHALATI*, to split asunder, to  
 break open.  
*PHĀNITAM*, sugar.  
*phāleti* (caus.), to split, to cleave.  
*PHĀLO*, ploughshare.  
*PHĀSU* (adj.), comfortable.  
*phāsu-vihāro*, comfort, ease.  
*PHUṬO*, thrilled, pervaded.  
*PHUSATI*, to touch, to reach ;  
 p. p. p. *phuṭṭho*.  
*PHUSSITO* (adj.), flowering, blos-  
 soming.  
*PHOTṬABBAṂ* (t. t.), touch.

## B.

*BANDHATI*, to bind.  
*BANDHANAM*, binding ; bonds,  
 fetter.

**BANDHU** (m.), kinsman.  
**BALI** (m.), religious offering.  
**BALIVADDO**, an ox.  
**BAHU** (adj.), many.  
*bahu-ppado*, having many feet.  
**BĀLHO** (adj.), hard, severe, as first part of a compound 'very.'  
**BĀLO** (adj.), young, foolish.  
**BĀHIRO** (adj.), external.  
**BĪJAM**, germ, seed.  
**BUDDHO**, an epithet of Gotama, and used as a designation of Gotama 'the Enlightened.'  
**BOJJHAṄGO** (t. t.), constituents of wisdom.  
**BODHI** (f.), wisdom.  
**BRAVĪTI, BRŪTI**, to say, to tell.  
**BRAHMAṂ**, practice of devotion.  
**BRAHMACARIYAM** (t. t., also fem.), a religious life; the duties of a religious life.  
**BRĀHMAṆO**, a brahmin.  
*by-anti-karoti*, to abolish, to remove.  
**BYASANAM**, misfortune, unhappiness.  
*byā-karoti*, to answer.  
**BYĀDHI** (m.), illness.  
**BYĀPĀDO**, wish to injure.  
**BYĀROSANĀ** (f.), anger.

### BH.

**BHAKKHO** (adj.), eating.  
**BHAGANDALĀ** (f.), fistula.  
**BHAGAVĀ** (adj.), worshipful, venerable; an epithet of the Buddha.  
**BHAGINĪ** (f.), sister.  
**BHAṄGAM**, hempen cloth.

**BHAJATI**, to serve, to honour; to cultivate.  
**BHAṆATI**, to shine.  
**BHAṆATI**, to speak; pass. *bha-ññati*.  
**BHATTAM**, food; *uddesa*° (t. t.), food given on special occasions; *salāka*° (t. t.), ticket food.  
**BHADANTO**, term for addressing a Buddhist monk.  
**BHADDO, BHADRO** (adj.), good.  
**BHAYAM**, fear.  
**BHARATI**, to bear, to support.  
**BHAVAM**, lord, sir (see Grammar).  
**BHAVATI**, to be, to exist.  
**BHAVANAM**, being, existence; realm.  
**BHAVO**, corporeal existence, birth.  
**BHĀGO**, portion, part, share.  
**BHĀTARO**, brother.  
**BHĀTĀ** (m.), brother.  
**BHĀRO**, burden.  
*bhāveti* (caus. to *bhavati*), to increase, to cause to exist.  
**BHĀVO**, property.  
**BHĀSATI**, to tell.  
**BHIKKHU**, title of a Buddhist monk.  
**BHIKKUNĪ** (f.), female mendicant.  
**BHISMO** (adj.), terrible.  
**BHĪYO, BHIYYO** (adj.), more.  
**BHĪRU** (adj.), timid.  
**BHUJISSO**, a free man; a freed slave.  
**BHUÑJATI**, to enjoy; to eat.  
*bhummo* (adj.), terrestrial.  
**BHUSAM** (adv.), much, exceedingly.  
*bhūtakālo*, time to speak the truth.

*bhūtapubbo* (adj.), that has been before.

BHŪTO, spirit, being.

BHŪMI (f.), the earth.

BHEDO, parting.

BHERAVO (adj.), frightful.

BHESAJJAM, medicine.

BHO, sir, master (see Grammar).

BHOGO, wealth ; *appa-bhogo*, having little property.

BHOJANAM, food.

### M.

MAṂSAM, flesh.

MAKASO, a gnat, mosquito.

MAKKHI (adj.), concealing ; *pā-pamakki*, hypocritical.

MAGGO, path.

MAṆKU, troubled, restless.

MAṆGALO (adj.), happy.

MACCU (m.), death.

MAJJAM, strong drink.

*majjhimo* (adj.), middle.

MAJJHO, middle.

MAÑÑATI, to think.

MAṆḌANAM, adornment.

MAṆḌALĪ (adj.), having a disc.

MATTĀ (f.), measure ; quality.

MATTHAKAM, head.

MATTHALUṆGAM, brain.

MADO, enjoyment.

MADHU (n.), honey.

*madhumeho*, diabetes.

MANĀPO, pleasing, pleasant, charming.

MANUSSO, man, human being.

MANO, mind (also neuter).

*manoramo* (adj.), pleasant, delightful.

MANTETI, to consult, to advise.

MANTO, hymn ; the Vedas.

MANDIYO, slowness, stupidity.

*mamāyito*, concerning oneself ; own.

MAYURO, MORO, peacock.

MARANAM, dying, death.

*mahā-balo*, having great strength.

MAHĀ, great (see Grammar).

*mahā-matto*, king's minister, great noble.

*mahā-rājā*, king, great king.

MĀ, negation.

MĀLUTO, wind.

MĀṆAVAKO (adj.), young ; a young man.

MĀTĀ (f.), mother (see Grammar).

MĀNASO, lust.

MĀNUSO, MĀNUSĪ (f.) (adj.), human.

MĀNO, pride, arrogance.

MĀYĀ (f.), illusion, deceit ; *māyāvi*, deceitful.

MĀRISO, venerable person ; term of address.

MĀLĀ (f.), a garland.

MĀSO, month.

MIGO, antelope, deer.

MICCHĀ (adv.), falsely, wrongly.

*micchā-cāro*, wrong conduct.

MITTO, friend.

MIDDHAM, sleep ; *vigatamiddho*, awake.

MINĀTI, to measure ; p. f. p. *metabbo*.

MUKHAM, mouth, face ; means, cause.

MUKHO, face.

MUCCHĀ (f.), faintness.

MUṆCATI, to release.

**MUNḌAKO**, shaveling, term of reproach.  
**MUTTAM**, urine ; *pūtimuttam*, urine of cattle.  
**MUTTI** (f.), release.  
**MUDU** (adj.), soft.  
**MUDDHĀ** (m.), head.  
**MUDHĀ** (adv.), gratis, for nothing.  
**MUSĀ** (adv.), wrongly.  
*musā-vādo*, lying, falsehood.  
**MUHUTTO**, second, brief measure of time.  
**MŪḤHO**, stupid.  
**MŪLAM**, root.  
**MŪSIKO**, a fly.  
**MEGHO**, cloud, storm, rain.  
**METHUNO** (adj.), relating to sexual intercourse.  
**MEDO**, fat, blubber.  
**MERAYAM**, intoxicating liquor.  
**MODATI**, to rejoice.  
**MORO**, see **MAYURO**.  
**MOHO**, ignorance.

## Y.

**YAKANAM**, the liver.  
**YAKKHO**, a superhuman being, a yaksha.  
**YATI**, to restrain ; p. p. *yato*.  
**YATO** (adv.), since.  
**YATTHA** (adv.), the same as 'yatra,' inasmuch.  
**YATHĀ** (adv.), as.  
*yathābhutam* (adv.), according to the reality.  
**YADĀ** (adv.), when, whenever.  
**YASO**, fame, renown.  
*yasasivā*, surrounded by eminent men.

*yasasī* (adj.), famous.  
**YĀCATI**, to ask, to beg, to entreat.  
**YĀTI**, to go.  
**YĀTRĀ** (f.), livelihood.  
**YĀNAM**, going, preceding ; carriage, car.  
*yāni-kato*, used as a vehicle.  
**YĀPANAM**, maintenance.  
**YĀPANATI**, to live.  
**YĀVA** (adv.), as long ; *yāva kīvañca*, and as long as ; in conjunction with *eva*, *yāvad eva*, so long as.  
**YUGAM**, pair ; generation.  
**YUGO** (also neuter), yoke. [to.  
**YUÑJATI**, to turn one's attention  
**YEBHUYYO** (adj.), abundant ; *yebhuyyena*, in great numbers.  
**YO** (pron.), who (see Grammar).  
**YOGAKKHEMO**, security ; t. t. Nibbāna.  
**YOTTAṀ**, tie.  
**YONI** (f.), womb ; source, origin.  
**YONISO**, really.  
**YOBANAM**, youth.

## R.

**RAKKHATI**, to protect.  
**RAKKHĀ** (f.), protection.  
**RAJATAM**, silver.  
**RAJJAM**, kingdom.  
**RATTI** (f.), night.  
*ratti-n-divo*, day and night.  
**RABHASO** (adj.), contemptuous, fierce.  
**RAMATI**, to enjoy oneself, to delight in ; *rato*, delighting.  
**RASO**, sap, juice ; sweet thing ; taste.

*rassako* (adj.), short.

RASSO (adj.), short.

RAHADO, a deep pool, a lake.

RAHO, solitude.

RĀGO, evil desire, greed, attachment, lust.

*rājadhānī*, royal city.

*rājabhaṭo*, king's soldier.

RĀJĀ (m.), king, see Grammar.

RĀMO, joy, delight.

RITTO [*riṣṭa*], injured.

RUDDO (adj.), cruel.

RUKKHO, a tree.

RŪPAM (t. t.), form, figure.

ROGO, illness.

ROCETI (caus.), to approve.

ROSAKO (adj.), wrathful.

#### L.

LABHATI, to take; p. p. p. *laddho*.

LAYO, instant (brief measure of time).

LASIĀ (f.), the fluid which lubricates the joints.

LĀBHĀ (adv. dat.), for the advantage of.

LUDDO (adj.), cruel.

LOKO, world.

*loka-jettḥo*, chief of the world.

LOKA-DHAMMO (t. t.), things of the world, worldly condition.

*loka-dhātu*, world-system.

*loka-vidū*, knowing the world (epithet of the Buddha).

LOMAM, hair of the body.

LOMAHAMSO, horripilation.

LOHITAM, blood.

LOHITO (adj.), red.

#### V.

VAKKAM, kidney.

*vaggiyo* (adj.), belonging to a group.

VAGGU (adj.), beautiful.

VACCO, lustre.

VAJATI, to walk.

VAJIRO, Indra's thunderbolt.

VAÑCANIKO, deceitful.

VAÑCETI (caus.), to deceive.

VADḌHATI, to grow, to increase; to pour out.

VANNO, appearance, beauty, form; caste; *vaṇṇavā* (adj.), having beauty.

VATA (interj.), indeed! verily!

VATTATI, to take place.

VATTHAM, cloth; raiment.

VATTHU (n.), substance.

VATTHU (m.), a site, a building (Skr. *vāstu*).

VADATI, to declare; to speak.

VANAM, wood, forest.

VANATHO, desire, lust.

VANIBBAKO, mendicant.

VANDAKO, praising.

VANDATI, to praise.

VAPATI, to sow.

VAPPO, sowing.

*varaṇṇu*, knowing what is excellent.

*varado*, giving what is excellent.

*varāharo*, bringing what is excellent.

VARO (adj.), excellent.

VALĪ (f.), a wrinkle.

*vālittaro* (adj.), wrinkled.

VASATI, to dwell.

*vasalako*, wretched, outcast.

VASĀ (f.), serum; marrow of the flesh.



VASALO, outcast.  
 VASSO, rain ; a year.  
 VĀ (conj.), *vā—vā*, either . . or.  
 VĀCĀ (f.), word, saying, speech.  
 VĀTO, wind.  
 VĀDITAM, music.  
 VĀDO, speaking, speech.  
 VĀYAMATI, to struggle, to strive.  
 VĀYĀMO (t. t.), exertion, endeavour.  
 VĀSO, dwelling, living, abode.  
 VĀHANAM, carrying ; a vehicle ;  
 an animal used in riding.  
 VI (prep.), used in composition,  
 asunder, apart from.  
*vi-kālo*, wrong time.  
 VIGGAHO, body ; *manussa*<sup>o</sup>, a  
 human being. [persing].  
*vi-kirapo* (adj.), squandering, dis-  
*vi-kkandati*, to cry out.  
*vi-gāhati*, to obtain.  
*vi-cakkhano*, knowing, wise, dis-  
 cerning.  
*vi-carati*, to wander.  
*vi-cāro*, investigation.  
 VICIKICCHITAM, doubt.  
 VICCHIKO, scorpion.  
*vi-jānā-vato* (adj.), understanding.  
*vi-jeti*, *vi-jinati*, to conquer.  
 VIJJATI, to know (see Grammar).  
 VIJJATI, to be, to exist.  
 VIJJĀ (f.), knowledge, wisdom.  
 VIJJU (f.), lightning.  
*vijjuko* (adj.), lightning.  
 VIÑÑĀNAM, consciousness, in-  
 telligence.  
*viññāpeti* (caus. to *vijñāti*), to  
 speak to, to address, to inform.  
 VIÑÑŪ (adj.), intelligent.

VI-TAKKO, reflection, thought.  
 VITACCHIKĀ (f.), scabies.  
 VITAM, property, wealth.  
*vitthārati*, to declare, to amplify ;  
 aor. *vitthāsi*. [cation].  
*vitthāro*, detail, extension, amplifi-  
 VIDŪ (adj.), knowing, wise.  
 VI-NAYO, training.  
 VINĀ (adv.), without.  
*vi-nāseti*, to waste.  
*vineti*, to remove, to put away.  
*vinodanam*, removal, dispelling.  
*vinodeti* (caus.), to dispel.  
 VINDATI, to acquire.  
*vi-pāceti*, to be indignant.  
 VI-PARI-NĀMO, change, reverse.  
*vi-ppa-mutto* (p. p. p.), released.  
*vi-ppa-yogo*, absence.  
*vippa-vasati*, to go abroad ; p. p. p.  
*vippavuttho*.  
*vippavāso*, absence ; *ticcāvarena*  
*avippavāso*, not parting with the  
 three robes.  
*vi-ppa-sīdati*, to become calm.  
*vi-bhajati*, to divide, to distinguish.  
 VIBHAVO, power, prosperity.  
 VI-BHAVO (t. t.), absence of ex-  
 istence, formless existence.  
*vibhāvayati*, to understand.  
*vibhūsanam*, adornment.  
*vi-muñcati*, to release ; p. p. p.  
*vimutto*.  
 VI-MUTTI (f.), release.  
 VI-MOKHO, release.  
 VI-MOCAYAM, releasing.  
*vi-rajo*, free from corruption, pure ;  
 free from dust.  
*vi-rajjāti*, to be displeased ; p. p. p.  
*viratto*.

**VIRATI** (f.), abstinence.  
*vi-ramati*, to abstain.  
*vi-ravati*, to cry aloud.  
*vi-rūgo*, absence of desire.  
*virāietī* (caus.), to put away.  
**VIRIYAM**, exertion, strength.  
*vi-rūhati*, to go on.  
*vi-rocati*, to be brilliant.  
**VILEPANAM**, toilet perfume.  
*vi-varati*, to open ; p. p. *vivafo*.  
**VI-VEKO**, separation, seclusion ;  
 discrimination.  
*vi-vecati* (pass.), to separate oneself.  
**VISAM**, poison.  
*vi-samo* (adj.), uneven.  
*vi-suddho*, (adj.), pure.  
**VISUKAM**, show, spectacle.  
**VISŪCIKĀ** (f.), cholera.  
**VISEO**, distinction.  
*vi-ssuto* (adj.), renowned.  
*vi-harati*, to dwell.  
**VI-HARO**, living ; Buddhist temple.  
*vi-himsati*, to hurt.  
**VIHĪMSĀ** (f.), hurting.  
*vīta-malo*, spotless.  
**VĪTO** (adj.), devoid of ; *a-vīto*, not  
 free from.  
*vītipatati*, to transgress.  
*vī-ti-sareti*, to remind mutually.  
**VĪRO**, hero.  
**VĪSATI** (num.), twenty.  
**VUTṬHI** (f.), rain.  
**VUTTI** (f.), conduct.  
*vusitavā*, dwelling, residing.  
*vusī-mā* (adj.), dwelling.  
*vūpakatṭho*, distant, removed.  
**VŪPASAMO**, pacification.  
**VE** (interj.), indeed.  
**VENU** (m.), a bamboo, a reed.

**VEDAGŪ** (t. t.), knowing the law.  
**VEDANĀ** (f.) (t. t.), perception,  
 sensation.  
**VEPULLAM**, development.  
*veyyā-karaṇam*, explanation.  
**VEYYĀBĀDHIKO**, sick, ill ; to  
*byābādho*. [abl].  
**VERAMAṆĪ** (f.), abstinence (with  
**VEROCANAKO**, bright.  
**VELĀ** (f.), time, occasion.  
**VELO**, time.  
**VEVANNIYAM**, change, diversity.  
**VESĪ** (f.), harlot.  
**VEHĀSO**, sky.  
**VOROPETI** (caus.), to deprive of.

## S.

**SA**, as first member of a compound  
 'with.'  
**SAMYOJANAM** (t. t.), bond, at-  
 tachment.  
*samhanti*, to strike.  
**SAKO** (adj.), own.  
**SAKKACCA** (adv.), attentively.  
**SAK-KĀYA-DITṬHI** (t. t.), con-  
 ceit.  
**SAK-KĀYO**, own body or person.  
**SAK-KĀRO**, hospitality.  
*sak-karoti*, to receive hospitality, to  
 honour.  
**SAKKO** (adj.), able.  
**SAKKHĪ**, witness.  
**SAKHĀ** (m.), companion, friend  
 (see Grammar).  
**SAGGO**, heaven.  
**SANĀKAPPO** (t. t.), thought, imagi-  
 nation, aspiration.  
*sañ-kampati*, to quake, to tremble.  
*sañ-kuddho*, angry.

**SAÑ-KHĀRO** (t. t.), the elements, matter.  
*sañ-khipati*, to shorten, to abridge.  
*sañ-khittena*, concisely, briefly.  
**SAÑ-GAHO**, protecting.  
**SAÑ-GĀMO**, conflict, battle.  
**SAÑ-GHĀṬĪ** (t. t.), one of the three robes of a priest.  
**SAÑGHO**, the Buddhist clerical community.  
**SACE** (conj.), if.  
**SACCAM**, truth.  
*sacchikaroti*, to see face to face ;  
     p. p. *sacchikato*.  
**SACCHIKIRIYĀ** (f.), realization.  
*sañcicca* (adv. ger.), intentionally.  
**SAÑJATI** (f.), birth.  
*saññamo*, refraining.  
**SAÑÑĀ** (t. t.) (f.), perception.  
**SATHO** (adj.), wicked, crafty.  
**SATṬHI** (num.), sixty.  
**SAṆHO** (adj.), soft ; smooth, gentle.  
**SATAM** (num.), a hundred.  
**SATI** (f.), thoughtfulness, remembrance.  
*satimā* (adj.) of retentive memory ;  
     thoughtful, reflecting.  
*sato*, p. p. *sarati*, recollecting,  
     mindful.  
**SATTA** (num.), seven.  
**SATTATI**, seventy.  
*sattavāso*, abode of beings.  
**SATTO**, being.  
**SATTHAM**, weapon.  
**SATTHĀ** (m.), teacher.  
*sad-attho*, one's own advantage.  
**SADĀ** (adv.), always.  
**SAD-DAHATI**, to believe ; p. p.  
     *saddahāno*.

**SADDO**, sound.  
**SADDHĀ**, faith.  
**SADDHIM** (adv.), with.  
**SANTAM** (a term for Nibbāna).  
*san-tatto*, scorched.  
*san-tarati*, to be in haste.  
**SANTIKE** (adv.), in the presence of.  
**SANTUṬṬHĪ** (f.), contentment.  
**SANTUSSAKO**, contented.  
**SANTO**, true, good.  
*san-dasseti* (caus.), to show, to teach.  
*san-diṭṭhiko* (adj.), visible.  
*san-dhūpāyati*, to smoke.  
*san-nayhati*, to bind, to fasten.  
*san-ni-patati*, to assemble.  
*sannipātiko* (adj.), gathered together.  
**SAPADĀNAM** (adv.), constantly ;  
     *sap<sup>o</sup> piṇḍāya carati*, goes his  
     begging-rounds constantly.  
**SAPPI**, cow's butter.  
*sap-puriso*, good man.  
*sabbattha* (adv.), everywhere.  
*sabbattho*, in every respect.  
*sabba-dhi*, from all sides.  
**SABBO** (pron. adj.), every one, all  
     (see Grammar).  
**SABHĀ** (f.), an assembly.  
*samaṇako*, wretched *samaṇa*.  
**SAMAÑO**, an ascetic.  
**SAMATTO** (adj.), complete.  
**SAMATHO**, tranquillity.  
**SAMANTO**, all, entire ; *samantā*,  
     from every side.  
*samannāgato*, endowed with.  
**SAMAYO**, time, assembly, agree-  
     ment ; *ekaṃ samayaṃ*, once upon  
     a time.  
*sama-vekkhati*, to take into con-  
     sideration.

*sam-ā-gacchati*, to assemble.  
*sam-ā-carati*, to follow.  
*sam-ā-dapeti* (caus. *samādiyati*), to instigate, to advise.  
*sam-ā-dahati*, to put together ; pass.  
*samādhīyati*, to become tranquilized.  
**SAMĀDHI** (f.) (t. t.), meditation.  
**SAMĀNO** (adj.), equal, same, similar. [ment.  
**SAM-Ā-PATTI** (f.) (t. t.), attain-  
*sam-ā-hito*, steadfast.  
*sam-ikkhati*, to consider, to reflect.  
**SAM-ITI** (f.), assembly.  
*sam-uk-kaṁsati*, to exalt.  
*sam-ug-ghāto*, removal.  
*sam-ut-ṭhānam*, rising, originating.  
*sam-ut-tejati* (caus.), to stir, to excite.  
**SAM-UD-AYO**, rise, origin.  
*sam ud-eti*, to arise ; *samudito*, elevated.  
**SAMUDDO**, sea.  
*sam-upabbūḷho* (p. p. p.), set up.  
*sam-ūhanti*, to remove.  
**SAMO**, equal.  
*sam-pa-kampati*, to tremble, to shake ; *a-sam-pa-kampiyo*, that cannot be shaken.  
*sam-pajano*, conscious.  
*sam-patto* (p. p. p.), endowed with.  
*sam-pa-dhūpāyati*, to smoke in volumes.  
*sam-panno* (p. p. p.), endowed with.  
**SAM-PA-YOGO**, union, presence.  
*sam-parāyiko* (adj.), relating to the future.  
**SAM-PARĀYO**, future state, next world.  
*sam-pa-vedhati*, to tremble.

*sam-pa-sādanam*, making serene ; tranquilization.  
*sam-passati*, to behold, to discern.  
*sam-pa-kaṁseti* (caus.), to gladden, to delight, to praise.  
*sampha-ppa-lāpo*, frivolous talk.  
*sam-phassa-jo*, arising from contact.  
**SAM-PHASSĀNAM** (t. t.), contact.  
*sam-phasso*, contact.  
*sam-bahulo* (adj.), many.  
*sam-bādho*, pressure, straits.  
**SAM-BOJJHAṄGO** (t. t.), constituent of bodhi.  
*sambhav-esi* (adj.), seeking rebirth.  
**SAM-BHAVO**, production.  
*sam-nannati*, to agree to, to decide ; to sanction.  
**SAMMĀ** (indecl.), fully, thoroughly (used frequently in composition) ; *Sammā sambuddho*, the All Wise.  
*sam-mukhī-bhūto*, confronted.  
*sam-mukho* (adj.), face to face.  
**SAM-MUTI** (f.), consent, choice, determination.  
*sam-muyhati*, to be stupefied ; p. p. p. *sammūḷho*.  
*sam-modati*, to agree with ; *saddhim* s°, to exchange friendly greetings.  
**SAMVARĪ** (f.), night.  
*sam-vāso*, living with.  
*sam-viggo*, excited.  
**SAYATI**, to lie down.  
**SAYANAM** (SENAM), lying, sleeping ; bed, couch.  
**SARANAM**, refuge.  
**SARABŪ** (f.), a lizard.  
*sarito* (p. p. p.), flowing.  
**SARĪRAM**, body.  
**SARO**, sound.

**SALĀKĀ**, a peg ; slip, bit of wood.  
*sal-lahuko* (adj.), light.  
**SALLĪNO**, bent together.  
**SAVAṆAM**, hearing.  
**SASSU** (f.), mother-in-law.  
**SAHA** (in composition), together, with.  
*saha-gato*, accompanied.  
*sahasā* (adv.), with violence.  
**SAHASSI**, thousand (in composition).  
**SAHĀ** (adv.), with.  
*sahā-sīlī* (adj.), being fond of society.  
**SĀKACCHĀ** (f.), conversation.  
**SĀDHU** (adv.), well, good.  
**SĀṆAM**, hempen cloth.  
**SĀMĪCĪ** (f.), correctness.  
**SĀYAṆHO**, evening.  
**SĀYATI**, to taste.  
**SĀRATHI**, charioteer.  
*sārāṇīyo* (adj.), that which should be remembered.  
*sā-ruppo* (adj.), fit, proper.  
**SĀLI** (m.), rice.  
**SĀLIKĀ** (f.), the maynah-bird.  
**SĀVAKO**, a disciple.  
*sāveti* (caus. to *suṇoti*), to impart, to inform.  
**SĀSANAM**, order, command.  
*Buddhas*<sup>o</sup>, the teaching of the Buddha.  
**SĀSO**, asthma.  
**SIKKHATI**, to learn.  
**SIKHĀ** (f.), peak, summit ; *aggisikhā*, flame of fire.  
**SIKKHĀPADAM** (t. t.), sentence of moral training.  
**SĪṆGHĀṆIKĀ**, mucus of the nose.  
**SITO** (Skr. *grita*), resting upon.

**SIPPAM**, skill.  
**SIRĪMSAPO**, a snake.  
*siri-ma* (adj.), having magnificence, glory.  
**SIRĪ** (f.), fortune, prosperity.  
**SILĀ** (f.), a rock.  
**SILOKO**, a stanza, a *çloka*.  
**SIVIKĀ** (f.), a palanquin.  
**SIVO** (adj.), auspicious, blest, happy.  
**SĪMĀ** (f.), boundary, limit.  
**SĪTAM**, coldness.  
**SĪTO** (adj.), cold, cool.  
**SĪLAM** (t. t.), nature, character ; moral character, piety.  
**SĪLABBATAM** (t. t.), affection of good rites.  
*ñīla-vā* (adj.), virtuous.  
**SĪLI** (adj.), having a habit, disposition ; *niddā-s*<sup>o</sup>, drowsy, slothful.  
**SĪSAM**, head.  
**SĪHO**, lion.  
**SU** (in composition), well, good.  
**SUKO**, a parrot.  
**SUKHO** (adj.), blest, happy.  
**SUKHO**, bliss.  
**SU-GATO**, happy (epithet of the Buddha).  
*su-gandho*, of good smell.  
*su-ggahito* (adj.), grasped.  
**SUCI** (f.), purity.  
*su-cippo*, well done.  
**SUÑÑĀGARAM**, solitude, place void of houses.  
**SUṆOTI**, **SUṆATI**, to hear (see Grammar).  
*suto* (p. p. p.), heard, renowned.  
*sudam* (part.), sma + idam.  
*su-dul-labho*, very difficult to obtain.  
**SU-DHAMMATO** (t. t.), perfection.

**SUDDHO** (adj.), clean.  
*su-paṭi-panno*, well-conducted.  
**SUPATI**, to sleep.  
**SUPINĀM**, sleep. [joined.  
*su-ppa-yutto* (p. p. p.), thoroughly  
*su-bhavo*, easily supported.  
*su-mano*, satisfied.  
*su-māpito* (adj.), well-built.  
**SURĀ** (f.), intoxicating liquor.  
**SURIYO**, the sun.  
*su-vi-jāno*, easily known.  
**SUSU**, a boy.  
**SUSSŪSĀ** (f.), desire to hear.  
**SŪJU** (adj.), conscientious.  
**SŪLO**, rheumatism.  
**SEMĤAM**, phlegm.  
**SEKHO** (t. t.), one who is under  
 training.  
**SEṬṬHO** (adj.), best, foremost.  
**SEDO**, sweat, moisture.  
**SENĀ** (f.), army.  
**SEN-ĀSANĀM**, [sleeping and sit-  
 ting] dwelling.  
*seyyako* (adj.), lying, sleeping.  
**SEVATI**, to serve, to follow.  
**SEVANĀ** (f.), addicted to, devotion  
 to; *A-sevanā*, not addicted to.  
**SO** (pron.), this (see Grammar).  
**SO** (adj.), own; *sam* (adv.) by  
 oneself.  
**SOKO**, sorrow, grief.  
**SOCATI**, to grieve.  
*socanattam*, mourning.  
**SOCANĀM**, mourning.  
**SONḌO** (adj.), addicted to drink;  
 fem. **SONḌĪ**.

**SOTĀM**, ear. [tion.  
**SOTĀPATTI** (f.), (t. t.), sanctifica-  
**SOTTHANĀM**, blessing.  
**SOBHATI**, to shine.  
**SORACĀM**, tenderness.  
*sovacassatā* (f.), pleasant speech.  
**SOSO**, consumption.  
*sv-akkkhāto*, well told.

## H.

**HA** (interj.), truly.  
**HATṬHI** (m.), elephant.  
**HATṬHO** (p. p. p.), bristling.  
**HATTHO**, hand.  
**HADAYĀM**, heart.  
**HANTI**, to kill.  
**HANDA** (interj.), come on!  
**HAMMIYĀM**, house surrounded  
 by walls.  
**HARATI**, to carry away.  
**HARI** (adj.), green.  
**HARITĀM**, grass.  
*haritattam*, greenness, yellowness.  
**HAVE** (interj.), truly.  
**HI** (part.), for, because; certainly,  
 indeed; also.  
**HĪMSATI**, to hurt.  
**HIRAÑÑĀM**, gold.  
**HIRĪ**, modesty, shame.  
**HITO** (p. p. p. and adj.), beneficial.  
*hīno* (p. p. p.), wasted, decayed.  
**HETHETI**, to injure.  
**HETṬHIMO** (adj.), lower, lowest.  
**HETU** (adv.), on account of, by  
 means of.  
**HOTI**, to be; see *bhavati*.

**HERTFORD:**

**PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.**



# SINHALESE ALPHABET.

## VOWELS.

අ a. ආ ā. ඉ i. ඊ ē. උ u. ඌ ū. එ e. ඔ o.

## VOWEL SYMBOLS.

අ. ආ. ඉ. ඊ. උ. ඌ. එ. ඔ.

ක ka. කා kā. කි ki. කී kī. කු ku. කූ kū. කෙ ke. කො ko.

භු khu. භූ khū.

## NASAL VOWELS.

The symbol is *◌◌*. අ◌ am. It is also used for any nasal before another consonant.

## CONSONANTS.

ක ka.	ඛ kha	ග ga.	ඝ gha.	ඛ na
ච ca	ඡ cha	ජ ja.	ඣ jha	ඤ ña
ට ta	ඨ tha	ඳ da	ඳ් dha	ණ na
ඔ ta	ථ tha	ඳ da	ඳ් dha	ඤ na
ප pa.	භ pha	ච va	භ bha	ම ma
ය ya	ර ra	ල la.	ව va	
ස sa	හ ha	ල la.		

## CONSONANT SYMBOLS

ය y.      ව් bya.  
 ර r.      ඩ් bra.  
 Virama.      ක් k.      ම m.

## COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

ඛ nga ඩ ñca ජ ñja ඩ nda ඩ lha.  
 ඩ ddha. ඩ cca. ඩ bha. ම mba.

ක kha. ජ jha ඩ lha ඩ ndha.





# BURMESE ALPHABET.

## VOWELS.

အ *a*. အာ *ā*. ဣ *i*. ဤ *ī*. ဥ *u*. ဦ *ū*. ဧ *e*. ဩ *o*.

VOWEL SYMBOLS, } ဘ or ဂ. ဝ ဝ ဝ ဝ ဝ

က *ka*. ကာ *kā*. ကိ *ki*. ကီ *kī*. ကု *ku*. ကူ *kū*. ကေ *ke*. ကော *ko*.  
ဂါ *gā* ဂေါ *go*.

**NASAL VOWELS.** The symbol for the nasal vowels is °  
အိ *ain*. It is also used to express any nasal before another consonant.

## SIMPLE CONSONANTS.

က <i>ka</i>	ခ <i>kha</i>	ဂ <i>ga</i>	ဃ <i>gha</i>	င <i>na</i>
စ <i>ca</i>	ဆ <i>cha</i>	ဇ <i>ja</i>	ည <i>jha</i>	ညှိ <i>ñā</i>
တ <i>ta</i>	ထ <i>tha</i>	ဒ <i>da</i>	ဓ <i>dha</i>	တဲ <i>na</i>
ပ <i>pa</i>	ဖ <i>pha</i>	ဘ <i>ba</i>	ဗ <i>bha</i>	မ <i>ma</i>
ယ <i>ya</i>	ရ. ဝါ <i>ra</i>	လ <i>la</i>	ဝ <i>va</i>	
သ <i>sa</i>	ဟ <i>ha</i>	ဇာ <i>la</i>		

## CONSONANT SYMBOLS.

င <i>na</i> .	ကိ	ကီ	<i>ñka</i>
ယ <i>ya</i> .	ယ	ယ	<i>yya</i> ချ <i>khya</i>
ရ <i>ra</i> .	က	က	<i>kra</i> ဗ <i>bra</i> .
ဝ <i>va</i> .	တ	တ	<i>tva</i>
ဟ <i>ha</i>	ဟ	ဟ	<i>nha</i> မှ <i>mha</i> .

Virāma. ° တိ *t*.

## COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

ကွ <i>kkha</i>	စွ <i>echa</i>	တွ <i>ttha</i>	ဓွ <i>ddha</i>
ညှိ <i>nda</i>	ညှိ <i>ttha</i>	ညှိ <i>ddha</i>	ညှိ <i>nnā</i>
ပျ <i>ppa</i>	ပျ <i>ppha</i>	ပျ <i>mma</i>	ပျ <i>sma</i>
	သ	သ	<i>ssa</i> .



# KAMBODIAN ALPHABET.

## VOWELS.

VOWELS.

ਸਿ a.	ਸਿ ā.	ਜਿ i.	ਜਿ ī.	ਊ u.	ਊ ū.	ਏ e.	ਓ o.
ਸਿ	ਸਿ	ਜਿ	ਜਿ	ਊ	ਊ	ਏ	ਓ

ਕੌਰਸ਼ੀ ਕੌਰਸ਼ੀ

## VOWEL SYMBOLS.








ka. k̄a ki. k̄i. ku. k̄u. ke. k̄o.

**NASAL VOWELS.** The symbol  $\diamond$  is added to the simple vowel:  $\S\hat{\S}$  am. It is also used as a nasal before another consonant.

## SIMPLE CONSONANTS

ka.	kha	ga.	gha.	na
ca	cha	ja.	jha	ña
ta	ṭha	ḍa	ḍha	ṇa
ṭa	ṭha	ḍa	ḍha	ṇa
pa	pha	ba	bha	ma
ya	ra	la	va	
sa	ḥa	ḷa		

## COMPOUND CONSONANTS

Symbol for ra         bra     ndra  
 "    "    ma     hma     sma  
 "    "    gemination     'ssa     ppa

ॐ kḥha    ॐ ṅha    ॐ cōha    ॐ ṇca    ॐ ṭṭha  
 ॐ ṇḍa    ॐ ṭṭha    ॐ tra    ॐ ddha    ॐ dra  
           ॐ nna    ॐ mba.

5072







14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON;  
20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

# CATALOGUE

OF

## WILLIAMS AND NORGATE'S PUBLICATIONS.

- 
- Abhidhanaratnamala**, the, of Halâyudha. A Sanskrit Vocabulary (120 pp.), edited, with a complete Sanskrit-English Glossary (180 pp.), by Dr. T. Aufrecht. 8vo. (Published at 18s.) 10s.
- Æschylus. Agamemnon.** Greek Text revised and translated by John F. Davies, B.A. 8vo, cloth. 3s.
- Ali (Syed Ameer) Life of Mohammed.** A Critical Examination of the Life and Teachings of Mohammed, from a Mohammedan Standpoint, including Chapters on Polygamy, Slavery, Moslem Rationalism, Moslem Mysticism, &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. 9s.
- Attwell (Professor H.) Table of Aryan (Indo-European) Languages**, showing their Classification and Affinities, with copious Notes; to which is added, Grimm's Law of the Interchange of Mute Consonants, with numerous Illustrations. A Wall Map for the use of Colleges and Lecture-rooms. 2nd Edition. Mounted with rollers. 10s.
- **Table of the Aryan Languages**, with Notes and Illustrations. 4to, boards. 7s. 6d.
- Autobiography of an Independent Minister**, Chapters from the. Cr. 8vo, cloth, 4s.
- Bannister (Rev. Dr. J.) Glossary of Cornish Names**, Ancient and Modern, Local, Family, Personal, 20,000 Celtic and other Names in use in Cornwall. 8vo, cloth. 12s.
- Barnabas' Epistle**, in Greek, from the Sinaitic Manuscript of the Bible, with a Translation by S. Sharpe. Crown. 8vo, cloth. 2s. 6d.
- Barratt (A.) Physical Ethics**, or the Science of Action: an Essay. 8vo, cloth. 12s.
- Baur (F. O.) Church History of the First Three Centuries.** Translated from the Third German Edition. Edited by Rev. Allan Menzies. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- **Paul, the Apostle of Jesus Christ**, his Life and Work, his Epistles and Doctrine. A Contribution to a Critical History of Primitive Christianity. Translated by Rev. A. Menzies. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- Bayldon (Rev. G.) Icelandic Grammar.** An Elementary Grammar of the Old Norse or Icelandic Language. 8vo, cl. 7s. 6d.
- Beard (Rev. O.) Port Royal**, a Contribution to the History of Religion and Literature in France. 2 vols. 8vo. 12s.
- Bernstein and Kirsch. Syriac Chrestomathy and Lexicon.** Chrestomathia Syriaca cum Lexico. 2 vols. in 1. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Bible**, translated by Samuel Sharpe, being a Revision of the Authorized English Version. 5th Edition of the Old Testament, 9th Edition of the New Testament. 8vo, roan. 4s. 6d.
- vide also Testament.



- Bible for Young People.** A Critical, Historical, and Moral Handbook to the Old and New Testaments. By Dr. H. Oort and Dr. J. Hooykaas, with the assistance of Dr. Kuenen. Translated from the Dutch by the Rev. P. H. Wicksteed. 6 vols. Crown 8vo. 31s.
- Bisset (A.)** *Short History of the English Parliament.* Crown 8vo. 4s.
- Bleek (F.)** *Lectures on the Apocalypse.* Edited by Dr. S. Davidson. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Bouzique (E. U.)** *The History of Christianity.* Translated from the French by the Rev. Dr. Beard. 3 vols. Crown 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- Bryce (Rev. Dr.)** *The Laws of Greek Accentuation simplified.* 3rd Edition. 12mo. 6d.
- Channing and Lucy Aikin.** Correspondence of William Ellery Channing, D.D., and Lucy Aikin, from 1826 to 1842. Edited by Anna Letitia Le Breton. Crown 8vo, cloth. (Published at 9s.) 4s.
- Chastel (Rev. E.)** *Christianity in the Nineteenth Century.* Translated by the Rev. Dr. Beard. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Cholmondeley (Canon Charles)** *The Passage of the Four GAP. A New Explanation of Romans ii. 11—16, with its bearing on the Intrinsic and Extrinsic Systems of Justification by Faith, and on the Pauline Views of the Tübingen Critics and others.* 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Cobbe (Miss F. Power)** *The Peak in Darien, and other Inquiries touching Concerns of the Soul and the Body.* Crown 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- *The Duties of Women.* A Course of Lectures delivered in London and Clifton. 2nd Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- *The Hopes of the Human Race, Hereafter and Here.* Essays on the Life after Death. With a Preface having special reference to Mr. Mill's Essay on Religion. 2nd Edition. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- Cobbe (Miss F. Power)** *Alone to the Alone.* Prayers for Theists, by several Contributors. 3rd Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- *Broken Lights.* An Inquiry into the Present Condition and Future Prospects of Religious Faith. 3rd Edition. 5s.
- *Dawning Lights.* An Inquiry concerning the Secular Results of the New Reformation. 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- *Darwinism in Morals, and (13) other Essays* (Religion in Childhood, Unconscious Cerebration, Dreams, the Devil, Auricular Confession, &c. &c.). 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Crawford (Rev. F.)** *Horæ Hebraicæ.* Cr. 8vo, cloth. 4s. 6d.
- Crowfoot (J. R.)** *Fragmenta Evangelica quæ ex antiqua recens. vers. Syriac. Nov. Test. a Curetono vulg. Græce reddita, &c.* 2 Parts; and Observations, 1 Part. 4to. 20s.
- Cureton (Dr. W.)** *History of the Martyrs in Palestine, by Eusebius, in Syriac.* Edited and translated. Royal 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Dante's Inferno.** Translated into Greek verse by Mussurus Pasha, D.C.L. 8vo, cloth. 12s.
- Dauids (T. W. Rhys)** *Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion, as illustrated by some Points in the History of Indian Buddhism.* (Hibbert Lectures, 1881.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Davidson (Rev. Dr.)** *On a Fresh Revision of the English Old Testament.* Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Delbos (Prof. Léon)** *Chapters on the Science of Language.* Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s.
- Dipavamsa, the:** a Buddhist Historical Record in the Pali Language. Edited, with an English Translation, by Dr. H. Oldenberg. 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- Dunkin (E., F.R.S.)** *Obituary Notices of Astronomers, Fellows and Associates of the Royal Astronomical Society.* 8vo, cloth. 6s. 6d.

- Echoes of Holy Thoughts:** arranged as Private Meditations before a First Communion. 2nd Edition, with a Preface by Rev. J. Hamilton Thom. Printed with red lines. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. 2s. 6d.
- Engelhardt (O.) Denmark in the Early Iron Age.** Illustrated by recent Discoveries in the Peat-Mosses of Slesvig. 33 Plates (giving representations of upwards of a thousand objects), Maps, and numerous other Illustrations on wood. 4to, cloth. 31s. 6d.
- Ereuna, or an Investigation of the Etymons of Words and Names, Classical and Scriptural, through the Medium of Celtic; together with some Remarks on Hebræo-Celtic Affinities.** By a Celtophile. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6s.
- Ewald's (Dr. H.) Commentary on the Prophecies of the Old Testament.** Translated by the Rev. J. F. Smith. Vol. I. General Introduction, Joel, Amos, Hosea and Zakharya 9—11. Vol. II. Yesaya, Obadya and Mikha. Vol. III. Nahûm, Ssephanya, Habaqqûq, Zachârya, Yéremya. Vol. IV. Hezekiel, Yesaya xl.—lxvi. Vol. V. and last, Haggai, Zakharya, Malaki, Jona, Baruc, Daniel, Appendix and Index. 8vo, cloth. Each 10s. 6d.
- **Commentary on the Psalms.** Translated by the Rev. E. Johnson, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. Each 10s. 6d.
- **Commentary on the Book of Job, with Translation.** Translated from the German by the Rev. J. Frederick Smith. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Falconer (Dr. W.) Dissertation on St. Paul's Voyage from Cæsarea to Puteoli, and on the Apostle's Shipwreck on the Island Melite.** 8vo, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Frankfurter (Dr. O.) Pali Handbook; being** (1) A Pali Grammar, (2) Pali Texts, (3) Glossary. 8vo.
- Fuerst (Dr. Jul.) Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon to the Old Testament.** 4th Edition, improved and enlarged. Translated by Rev. Dr. Samuel Davidson. Royal 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- Kept also half-bound morocco. 26s.
- Goldschmidt (H. E.) German Poetry; with the English Versions of the best Translators.** Poems of Goethe, Schiller, Freiligrath, Bürger, Heine, Uhland, Körner, &c. &c. Translated by Carlyle, Anster, Blackie, Sir Th. Martin, Shelley, Lord Ellesmere, Lord Lytton, Coleridge, Longfellow, Edgar Bowring, Garnett, &c. 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Gostwick (J.) and R. Harrison. Outlines of German Literature.** Dedicated to Thos. Carlyle. New Edition. 8vo. 10s.
- Gotch (Rev. Dr. J. W.) Codex Cottonianus.** A Supplement to Tischendorf's Fragments in the Monumenta Sacra. Together with a Synopsis of the Codex. Facsimile. 4to, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Gould (Rev. S. Baring) Lost and Hostile Gospels.** An Account of the Toledoth Jeshur, two Hebrew Gospels circulating in the Middle Ages, and extant Fragments of the Gospels of the first Three Centuries of Petrine and Pauline Origin. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Hanson (Sir R. D.) The Apostle Paul and the Preaching of Christianity in the Primitive Church.** By Sir R. D. Hanson, Chief Justice of South Australia, Author of "The Jesus of History," &c. 8vo, cloth. (Published at 12s.) 7s. 6d.
- Hardy (R. Spence) Manual of Buddhism in its Modern Development.** Translated from Cingalese MSS. 2nd Edition, with a complete Index and Glossary. 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- **Eastern [Buddhist] Monachism; an Account of the Origin, Laws, Discipline, Sacred Writings, &c. &c. of the Order of Mendicants founded by Gotama Buddha.** 8vo, cloth. 12s.
- Hariri. The Assemblies of Al Hariri.** Translated from the Arabic, with an Introduction and Notes. Vol. I. Introduction and the first Twenty-six Assemblies. By T. Chenery, Esq. 8vo, cloth. 10s.

- Hausrath.** *History of the New Testament Times.* The Time of Jesus. By Dr. A. Hausrath, Professor of Theology, Heidelberg. Translated by the Revds. C. T. Poynting and P. Quenzer. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 21s.
- Hemans (Ohas. I.)** *Historic and Monumental Rome.* A Handbook for the Students of Classical and Christian Antiquities in the Italian Capital. Crown 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- *History of Mediæval Christianity and Sacred Art in Italy (A.D. 900—1500).* 2 vols. Crown 8vo, cloth. 18s.
- Higginson (Rev. E.)** *Ecce Messias: or, The Hebrew Messianic Hope and the Christian Reality.* 8vo, cloth. (Published at 10s. 6d.) 6s.
- Horne (W.)** *Religious Life and Thought.* By William Horne, M.A., Dundee, Examiner in Philosophy in the University of St. Andrews; Author of "Reason and Revelation." Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Huebner (A.)** *Inscriptiones Britanniae Christianæ, with three Geographical Tables.* 4to, boards. 16s.
- Keim's History of Jesus of Nazara.** Considered in its connection with the National Life of Israel, and related in detail. Translated from the German by Arthur Ransom. Vol. I. 2nd Edition. Introduction, Survey of Sources, Sacred and Political Groundwork, Religious Groundwork. Vol. II. The Sacred Youth, Self-recognition, Decision. Vol. III. The First Preaching, the Works of Jesus, the Disciples, and Apostolic Mission. Vol. IV. Conflicts and Disillusions, Strengthened Self-confidence, Last Efforts in Galilee, Signs of the approaching Fall, Recognition of the Messiah. Vol. V. The Messianic Progress to Jerusalem, The Entry into Jerusalem, The Decisive Struggle, The Farewell, The Last Supper. (Vol. VI. in the press.) 8vo, cloth. Each 10s. 6d.
- Kuenen (Dr. A.)** *The Religion of Israel to the Fall of the Jewish State.* Translated by A. H. May. 3 vols. 8vo. 31s. 6d.
- *Lectures on National Religions and Universal Religions.* (Hibbert Lectures, 1882.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Laing and Huxley.** *Pre-Historic Remains of Caithness.* By Samuel Laing, Esq., with Notes on the Human Remains by Th. H. Huxley, F.R.S. 150 Engravings. 8vo, cloth. 9s.
- Lane (E. W.)** *Arabic-English Lexicon,* derived from the best and most copious Eastern Sources. Vols. I. to VI. (to be completed in 8 vols.). Royal 4to. Each 25s.
- Vol. VII. Fascic. I. II. Edited by Stanley Lane-Poole. 4to. Each 6s.
- Latham (Dr. R. G.)** *Two Dissertations on the Hamlet of Saxo-Grammaticus and of Shakespear.* 8vo. 5s.
- Lepsius (O. R.)** *Standard Alphabet for reducing Unwritten Languages and Foreign Graphic Systems to a Uniform Orthography in European Letters.* 2nd Edition. 8vo, cloth. 3s.
- Letters to and from Rome in the Years A.D. 61, 62, and 63.** Translated by C. V. S. (by Sir Richard Hanson). Crown 8vo, cloth. 2s. 6d.
- Lindsay (Dr. James, M.A.)** *The Analytical Interpretation of the System of Divine Government of Moses.* 2 vols. 12mo, cloth. 6s.
- Linguistic Notes on some Obscure Prefixes in Greek and Latin.** (4 Parts.) Crown 8vo, cloth. 6s. 6d.
- Macan (R. W.)** *The Resurrection of Jesus Christ.* An Essay in three Chapters. Published for the Hibbert Trustees. 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Mackay (R. W.)** *Sketch of the Rise and Progress of Christianity.* 8vo, cloth. (Published at 10s. 6d.) 6s.

**Malan (Rev. Dr. S. O.)** *The Book of Adam and Eve*, also called the Conflict of Adam and Eve with Satan. A Book of the early Eastern Church. Translated from the Ethiopic, with Notes from the Kufale, Talmud, Midrashim, and other Eastern works. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Massey (Gerald)** *A Book of the Beginnings*. Containing an Attempt to recover and reconstitute the lost Origines of the Myths and Mysteries, Types and Symbols, Religion and Language, with Egypt for the Mouthpiece and Africa as the Birthplace. 2 vols. Imperial 8vo, cloth. 36s.

**Milinda Panho**, the. Being Dialogues between King Milinda and the Buddhist Sage Nāgasena. The Pali Text, edited by V. Trenckner. 8vo. 21s.

— vide also Pali Miscellany.

**Mind**, a Quarterly Review of Psychology and Philosophy. Nos. 1—28. 1876-82. 8vo, each 3s. Annual Subscription, post free, 12s.

**Müller (Professor Max)** *Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion*, as illustrated by the Religions of India. (Hibbert Lectures, 1878.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.

**Nibelungenlied**. The Fall of the Nibelungers, otherwise the Book of Kriemhild. An English Translation by W. N. Lettsom. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Nicolson (Rev. W. M.)** *Classical Revision of the Greek New Testament*. Tested and applied on uniform Principles, with suggested Alterations of the English Version. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Norris (E.)** *Assyrian Dictionary*. Intended to further the Study of the Cuneiform Inscriptions of Assyria and Babylonia. Vols. I. to III. 4to, cloth. Each 28s.

**O'Curry (Eug.)** *Lectures on the Social Life, Manners and Civilization of the People of Ancient Erinn*. Edited, with an Introduction, by Dr. W. K. Sullivan.

Numerous Wood Engravings of Arms, Ornaments, &c. 3 vols. 8vo. 42s.

**Oldenberg (Prof. H.)** *Buddha, his Life, his Doctrine, and his Order*. Translated by Dr. Wm. Hoey, B.C.S. 8vo. 18s.

— vide Vinaya Pitakam.

**Pali Miscellany**, by V. Trenckner. Part I. The Introductory Part of the Milinda Panho, with an English Translation and Notes. 8vo. 4s.

**Panhellenic Annual for 1880**. Edited by S. Parasyrakes. With 21 Illustrations. With Contributions by E. A. Freeman, Professor R. C. Jebb, Professor Ranghabe, the Editor, and many other eminent Greek Scholars. 8vo, cloth, gilt edges. 5s.

**Peill (Rev. George)** *The Threefold Basis of Universal Restitution*. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s.

**Pennethorne (John)** *The Geometry and Optics of Ancient Architecture*, illustrated by Examples from Thebes, Athens and Rome. Folio, with 56 Plates, some in colours. Half morocco. £7. 7s.

**Pfleiderer (O.)** *Paulinism: a Contribution to the History of Primitive Christian Theology*. Translated by E. Peters. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

— *Philosophy of Religion*. Translated by the Rev. Alexander Stewart, of Dundee. (In 3 vols.) Vol. I. 8vo.

**Platonis Philebus**, with Introduction, Notes and Appendix; together with a Critical Letter on the "Laws" of Plato, and a Chapter of Palæographical Remarks, by the Rev. Dr. Chas. Badham, D.D. 2nd Edition, enlarged. 8vo, cloth. 4s.

— *Euthydemus et Laches*, with Critical Notes and "Epistola critica" to the Senate of the Leyden University, by the Rev. C. Badham, D.D. 8vo, cl. 4s.

— *Convivium (Symposium)*, with Critical Notes and an Epistola (de Platonis Legibus) to Dr. Thompson, Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. C. Badham, D.D. 8vo, cloth. 4s.

- Protestant Commentary, A Short, on the Books of the New Testament:** with general and special Introductions. Edited by Professors P. W. Schmidt and F. von Holzendorff. Translated from the Third German Edition, by the Rev. F. H. Jones, B.A. (In 3 vols.) Vol. I. Matthew to Acts. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Quarry (Rev. J.)** *Genesis and its Authorship.* Two Dissertations. 2nd Edition, with Notice of Animadversions of the Bishop of Natal. 8vo. 12s.
- Reliquiæ Aquitanicæ;** being Contributions to the Archæology and Palæontology of Périgord and the adjoining Provinces of Southern France. By Lartet and Christy. Edited by T. Rupert Jones, F.R.S., F.G.S. 87 Plates, 3 Maps, and 130 Wood Engravings. Royal 4to, cloth. £3. 3s.
- Renan (E.)** *On the Influence of the Institutions, Thought and Culture of Rome on Christianity and the Development of the Catholic Church.* Translated by the Rev. C. Beard. (Hibbert Lectures, 1880.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Renouf (P. le Page)** *Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion as illustrated by the Religion of Ancient Egypt.* (Hibbert Lectures, 1879.) 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Renville (Rev. Dr. A.)** *The Song of Songs,* commonly called the Song of Solomon, or the Canticle. Crown 8vo, cl. 1s. 6d.
- Sadi.** *The Gulistan (Rose-Garden) of Shaik Sadi of Shiraz.* A new Edition of the Persian Text, with a Vocabulary, by F. Johnson. Square royal 8vo, cloth. 15s.
- Samuelson (James)** *Views of the Deity, Traditional and Scientific: a Contribution to the Study of Theological Science.* Crown 8vo, cloth. 4s. 6d.
- Schmidt (A.)** *Shakespeare Lexicon.* A complete Dictionary of all the English Words, Phrases, and Constructions in the Works of the Poet. 2 vols. Imp. 8vo, 30s.; cloth, 34s.
- Schurman (J. G.)** *Kantian Ethics and the Ethics of Evolution. A Critical Study.* (Published by the Hibbert Trustees.) 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Seth (A.)** *The Development from Kant to Hegel, with Chapters on the Philosophy of Religion.* (Published by the Hibbert Trustees.) 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- Sharpe (Samuel)** *History of the Hebrew Nation and its Literature. With an Appendix on the Hebrew Chronology.* 4th Edition, 487 pp. 8vo, cl. 7s. 6d.
- *The Decree of Canopus, in Hieroglyphics and Greek, with Translations and an Explanation of their Hieroglyphical Characters.* 16 Plates. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- *Hebrew Inscriptions from the Valleys between Egypt and Mount Sinai, in their Original Characters, with Translations and an Alphabet.* 2 Parts. 20 Plates. 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- vide also Bible, and Testament.
- Sharpe (M.)** *Old Favourites from the Elder Poets, with a few Newer Friends. A Selection.* 418 pp. Crown 8vo, cl. 5s.
- Smith (Rev. J. F.)** *Studies in Religion under German Masters. Essays on Herder, Goethe, Lessing, Frank, and Lang.* Crown 8vo, cloth. 5s.
- vide Ewald's Prophets and Job.
- Sophocles.** *The Greek Text critically revised, with the aid of MSS., newly collated and explained.* By Rev. F. H. M. Blaydes. I. Philoctetes. II. Trachiniæ. III. Electra. IV. Ajax. 8vo, cloth. Each 6s.
- Spencer (Herbert)** *First Principles.* 5th Thousand, with an Appendix. 8vo. 16s.
- *The Principles of Biology.* 2 vols. 8vo. 34s.
- *The Principles of Psychology.* 4th Thousand. 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.
- *The Principles of Sociology.* Vol. I. 21s.
- *Ceremonial Institutions. (Principles of Sociology, Vol. II. Part 1.)* 8vo. 7s.

Spencer (Herbert) **Political Institutions.**  
(Principles of Sociology, Vol. II. Part  
2.) 8vo. 12s.

— **The Data of Ethics.** Being the  
First Portion of the Principles of  
Ethics. 8vo, cloth. 8s.

— **The Study of Sociology.** Library  
Edition (being the 9th), with a Post-  
script. 8vo, cloth. 10s. 6d.

— **Education: Intellectual, Moral, and  
Physical.** 8vo, cloth. 6s.

— The same, cheaper Edition, 4th  
Thousand. 12mo, cloth. 2s. 6d.

— **Classification of the Sciences:** to  
which are added, Reasons for dissent-  
ing from the Philosophy of M. Comte.  
2nd Edition. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— **Essays:** Scientific, Political, and  
Speculative. (Being the First and  
Second Series re-arranged, and con-  
taining an additional Essay.) 2 vols.  
3rd Thousand. 8vo, cloth. 16s.

— **Essays.** (Third Series.) Including  
the Classification of the Sciences. 3rd  
Edition. 8vo. 8s.

— **Descriptive Sociology, or Groups  
of Sociological Facts.** Compiled and  
abstracted by Professor D. Duncan,  
of Madras, Dr. Richard Sheppig, and  
James Collier. Folio, boards. No. 1.  
English, 18s. No. 2. Ancient Ameri-  
can Races, 16s. No. 3. Lowest Races,  
Negritto Races, Polynesians, 18s. No.  
4. African Races, 16s. No. 5. Asiatic  
Races, 18s. No. 6. American Races,  
18s. No. 7. Hebrews and Phœnicians,  
21s. No. 8. The French Civilization,  
30s.

Spinoza. **Four Essays** by Professors Land,  
Van Vloten, and Kuno Fischer, and  
by E. Renan. Edited by Professor  
Knight, of St. Andrews. Crown 8vo,  
cloth. 5s.

Stephens (George) **Old Northern Runic  
Monuments of Scandinavia and En-  
gland,** now first collected and deci-  
phered. Numerous Engravings on

Wood and 15 Plates. Vols. I. and  
II. Folio. Each 50s.

— Vol. III. (In the Press.)

— **Macbeth, Earl Siward and Dundee:**  
a Contribution to Scottish History  
from the Rune-Finds of Scandinavia.  
Plates. 4to. 2s.

— **Thunor the Thunderer,** carved on a  
Scandinavian Font about the year  
1000. 4to. 6s.

Stokes (Whitley) **Old Irish Glossaries.**  
Cormac's Glossary. O'Davoran's Glos-  
sary. A Glossary to the Calendar of  
Oingus the Culdee. Edited, with an  
Introduction and Index. 8vo, cloth.  
10s. 6d.

— **Middle-Breton Hours.** Edited, with  
a Translation and Glossary. 8vo,  
boards. 6s.

— **The Creation of the World. A  
Mystery in Ancient Cornish.** Edited,  
with Translations and Notes. 8vo,  
cloth. 6s.

Strauss (Dr. D. F.) **Life of Jesus for the  
People.** The Authorized English Edi-  
tion. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 24s.

Sullivan (W. K.) **Celtic Studies,** from the  
German of Dr. Hermann Ebel, with  
an Introduction on the Roots, Stems  
and Derivatives, and on Case-endings  
of Nouns in the Indo-European Lan-  
guages. 8vo, cloth. 10s.

Taine (H.) **English Positivism.** A Study  
of John Stuart Mill. Translated by  
T. D. Haye. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3s.

Taylor (Rev. John James) **An Attempt to  
ascertain the Character of the Fourth  
Gospel,** especially in its relation to the  
first Three. 2nd Edition. 8vo, cl. 5s.

Testament, The New. Translated by S.  
Sharpe, Author of "The History of  
Egypt," &c. 14th Thousand. Fcap.  
8vo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

Thoughts (365) **for Every Day in the Year.**  
Selected from the Writings of Spiritu-  
ally-minded Persons. By the Author  
of "Visiting my Relations." Printed  
with red lines. Crown 8vo, cl. 2s. 6d.

**Tien (Rev. A.)** *The Levant Interpreter: a Polyglot Dialogue-book, in English, Turkish, Modern Greek, and Italian.* Crown 8vo. 5s.

**Turpie (Dr. D. McC.)** *The Old Testament in the New. The Quotations from the Old Testament in the New classified according to their Agreement with or Variation from the Original: the various Readings and Versions of the Passages, Critical Notes.* Royal 8vo, cloth. 12s.

— **Manual of the Chaldee Language:** containing Grammar of the Biblical Chaldee and of the Targums, a Chrestomathy, Selections from the Targums, with a Vocabulary. Square 8vo, cl. 7s.

**Vinaya Pitakam:** one of the principal Buddhist Holy Scriptures. Edited in Pali by Dr. H. Oldenberg. In 5 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. *The Mahāvagga.* Vol. II. *The Cullavagga.* Vol. III. *The Suttavibhanga, I. (Pārājika, Samghādisesa, Aniyata Nissaggiya).* Vol. IV. *The Suttavibhanga, II. (Mahavibhanga, Bhikkunivibhanga).* 8vo. Each 21s.

**Williams (Rev. Dr. Rowland)** *The Hebrew Prophets, during the Assyrian and Babylonian Empires. Translated afresh from the Original, with regard to the Anglican Version, with Illustrations for English Readers.* 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 22s. 6d.

— **Psalms and Litanies, Counsels and Collects, for Devout Persons.** By Rowland Williams, D.D., late Vicar of Broadchalke, sometime Senior Fellow and Tutor of King's College, Cambridge. Edited by his Widow. Fcap. 4to, cloth extra. 12s. 6d.

— **Broadchalke Sermon - Essays on Nature, Mediation, Atonement, Absolution, &c.** Crown 8vo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Zeller (Dr. E.)** *The Contents and Origin of the Acts of the Apostles critically investigated. Preceded by Dr. Fr. Overbeck's Introduction to the Acts of the Apostles from De Wette's Handbook. Translated by Joseph Dare.* 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 21s.

**WILLIAMS & NORGATE** have published the following Catalogues of their Stock.

1. **CLASSICAL CATALOGUE.** Greek and Latin Classics.
2. **THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.** Including Philosophy and Metaphysics.
3. **FRENCH CATALOGUE.** General Literature, History, Travels, &c.
4. **GERMAN CATALOGUE.** General Literature.
- \* **MAP CATALOGUE.** Foreign Maps and Atlases.
5. **LINGUISTIC CATALOGUE.** European Languages.
- \* **ITALIAN CATALOGUE.**
- \* **SPANISH CATALOGUE.**

6. **ORIENTAL CATALOGUE.** Oriental Languages and Literature.
7. **MEDICAL CATALOGUE.** Medicine, Surgery, &c.
8. **NATURAL HISTORY CATALOGUE.** Zoology, Botany, Geology, Palæontology.
9. **NATURAL SCIENCE CATALOGUE.** Mathematics, Astronomy, Physics, Mechanics, Chemistry, &c.
10. **ART CATALOGUE.** Architecture, Painting, Sculpture and Engraving. Books illustrated by Artists.
11. **SCHOOL CATALOGUE.** Elementary Books, Maps, &c.











